VREDE SOLAR PV FACILITY, FREE STATE PROVINCE

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

April 2021

Prepared for:
South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments (Pty) Ltd
4th Floor Mariendahl House,
Newlands on Main,
Corner Main Road and Campground,
Claremont,
Cape Town

Prepared by:
Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd
First Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodmead
Johannesburg, 2191
Tel: +27 (0)11 656 3237
Fax: +27 (0)86 684 0547
E-mail: info@savannahsa.com
www.savannahsa.com

EMPR DETAILS

Title	:	Environmental Management Programme: Vrede Solar PV Facility, Free State Province
Authors	:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd Gideon Raath Jo-Anne Thomas
Client	:	South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments (Pty) Ltd
Report Status	:	Environmental Management Programme submitted as part of the Impact Assessment Report to for a 30-day review period
Date	:	April 2021

When used as a reference this report should be cited as: Savannah Environmental (2021) Environmental Management Programme: Vrede Solar PV Facility, Free State Province

DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

Alien species: A species that is not indigenous to the area or out of its natural distribution range.

Assessment: The process of collecting, organising, analysing, interpreting and communicating information which is relevant.

Commence: The start of any physical activity, including site preparation and any other activity on site furtherance of a listed activity or specified activity, but does not include any activity required for the purposes of an investigation or feasibility study as long as such investigation or feasibility study does not constitute a listed activity or specified activity.

Commissioning: Commissioning commences once construction is completed. Commissioning covers all activities including testing after all components of the wind turbine are installed.

Construction: Construction means the building, erection or establishment of a facility, structure or infrastructure that is necessary for the undertaking of a listed or specified activity as per the EIA Regulations. Construction begins with any activity which requires Environmental Authorisation.

Cumulative impacts: The impact of an activity that in itself may not be significant, but may become significant when added to the existing and potential impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities or undertakings in the area.

Decommissioning: To take out of active service permanently or dismantle partly or wholly, or closure of a facility to the extent that it cannot be readily re-commissioned. This usually occurs at the end of the life of a facility.

Development area: The development area is that identified area (located within the project site) where the Vrede Solar PV Facility is planned to be located. This area has been selected as a practicable option for the facility, considering technical preference and constraints, and has been assessed within this report and by the respective specialists. The development area is ~263ha in extent.

Development footprint: The development footprint is the defined area (located within the development area) where the PV panel array and other associated infrastructure for the Vrede PV facility is planned to be constructed. This is the anticipated actual footprint of the facility, and the area which would be disturbed. The exact size of this area is subject to finalisation of the layout, however following initial layout optimisation is ~217ha.

Direct impacts: Impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity (e.g. noise generated by blasting operations on the site of the activity). These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation, or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.

Ecosystem: A dynamic system of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.

Endangered species: Taxa in danger of extinction and whose survival is unlikely if the causal factors continue operating. Included here are taxa whose numbers of individuals have been reduced to a critical level or whose habitats have been so drastically reduced that they are deemed to be in immediate danger of extinction.

Emergency: An undesired/ unplanned event that results in a significant environmental impact and requires the notification of the relevant statutory body, such as a local authority.

Endemic: An "endemic" is a species that grows in a particular area (is endemic to that region) and has a restricted distribution. It is only found in a particular place. Whether something is endemic or not depends on the geographical boundaries of the area in question and the area can be defined at different scales.

Environment: the surroundings within which humans exist and that is made up of:

i. The land, water and atmosphere of the earth;
ii. Micro-organisms, plant and animal life;
iii. Any part or combination of (i) and (ii) and the interrelationships among and between them; and
iv. The physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and well-being.

Environmental Authorisation (EA): means the authorisation issued by a competent authority (Department of Environmental Affairs) of a listed activity or specified activity in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (No 107 of 1998) and the EIA Regulations promulgated under the Act.

Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP): An individual responsible for the planning, management and coordinating of environmental management plan or any other appropriate environmental instruments introduced by legislation.

Environmental Control Officer (ECO): An individual appointed by the Owner prior to the commencement of any authorised activities, responsible for monitoring, reviewing and verifying compliance by the EPC Contractor with the environmental specifications of the EMPr and the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation

Environmental impact: An action or series of actions that have an effect on the environment.

Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA): Environmental Impact Assessment, as defined in the NEMA EIA Regulations, is a systematic process of identifying, assessing and reporting environmental impacts associated with an activity.

Environmental management: Ensuring that environmental concerns are included in all stages of development, so that development is sustainable and does not exceed the carrying capacity of the environment.

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr): A plan that organises and co-ordinates mitigation, rehabilitation and monitoring measures in order to guide the implementation of a project or facility and its ongoing maintenance after implementation.

Environmental Officer (EO): The Environmental Officer (EO), employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this EMPr, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. The EO must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues and ensure that any complaints received from the public are duly recorded and forwarded to the Site Manager and Contractor.

Habitat: The place in which a species or ecological community occurs naturally.

Hazardous waste: Any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment.

Heritage: That which is inherited and forms part of the National Estate (Historical places, objects, fossils as defined by the National Heritage Resources Act of 2000).

Indigenous: All biological organisms that occurred naturally within the study area prior to 1800.

Incident: An unplanned occurrence that has caused, or has the potential to cause, environmental damage.

Indirect impacts: Indirect or induced changes that may occur because of the activity (e.g. the reduction of water in a stream that supply water to a reservoir that supply water to the activity). These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken or which occur at a different place because of the activity.

Interested and Affected Party (I&AP): Individuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups, and the public.

Method Statement: a written submission by the Contractor in response to the environmental specification or a request by the Site Manager, setting out the plant, materials, labour and method the Contractor proposes using to conduct an activity, in such detail that the Site Manager is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with the Specifications and/or will produce results in accordance with the Specifications.

Mitigation hierarchy: The mitigation hierarchy is a framework for managing risks and potential impacts related to biodiversity and ecosystem services. The mitigation hierarchy is used when planning and implementing development projects, to provide a logical and effective approach to protecting and conserving biodiversity and maintaining important ecosystem services. It is a tool to aid in the sustainable management of living, natural resources, which provides a mechanism for making explicit decisions that balance conservation needs with development priorities

No-go areas: Areas of environmental sensitivity that should not be impacted on or utilised during the development of a project as identified in any environmental reports.

Pre-construction: The period prior to the commencement of construction, which may include activities which do not require Environmental Authorisation (e.g. geotechnical surveys).

Pollution: A change in the environment caused by substances (radio-active or other waves, noise, odours, dust or heat emitted from any activity, including the storage or treatment or waste or substances.

Significant impact: An impact that by its magnitude, duration, intensity, or probability of occurrence may have a notable effect on one or more aspects of the environment.

Vulnerable species: A taxon is Vulnerable when it is not Critically Endangered or Endangered but is facing a high risk of extinction in the wild in the medium-term future.

Waste: Any substance, material or object, that is unwanted, rejected, abandoned, discarded or disposed of, or that is intended or required to be discarded or disposed of, by the holder of that substance, material or object, whether or not such substance, material or object can be re-used, recycled or recovered and includes all wastes as defined in Schedule 3 to the Waste Amendment Act (as amended on June 2014); or any other substance, material or object that is not included in Schedule 3 that may be defined as a waste by the Minister by notice in the Gazette.

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
DFFE	Department Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (National)
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
CR	Critically Endangered
DM	District Municipality
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources Energy
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMF	Environmental Management Framework
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
EN	Endangered
EP	Equator Principles
ESA	Ecological Support Area
GA	General Authorisation
IBA	Important Bird Area
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IEM	Integrated Environmental Management
IEP	Integrated Energy Plan
IFC	International Finance Corporation
IPP	Independent Power Producer
IRP	Integrated Resource Plan
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
I&AP	Interested and Affected Party
Km	Kilometre
kWh	Kilowatt hour
LC	Least Concern
LM	Local Municipality
M	Metre
m^2	Square meters
m^3	Cubic meters
m amsl	Metres Above Mean Sea Level
MW	Megawatts
NDP	National Development Plan
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)
NEM:AQA	National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (No. 39 of 2004)
NEM:BA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004)
NEM:WA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)
NFA	National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998)
NFEPA	National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999)
NT	Near Threatened
NWA	National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998)
ONA	Other Natural Area

PA	Protected Area
REIPP	Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SAHRIS	South African Heritage Resources Information System
SAIAB	South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
TOPS	Threatened or Protected Species
VU	Vulnerable

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDICES

Appendix A: Facility Layout and Sensitivity Maps
Appendix B: Grievance Mechanism for Public Complaints and Issues
Appendix C: Alien Plant and Open Space Management Plan
Appendix D: Re-Vegetation and Habitat Rehabilitation Plan
Appendix E: Plant Rescue and Protection Plan
Appendix F: Traffic and Transportation Guiding Principles
Appendix G: Stormwater and Erosion Management Plan
Appendix H: Waste Management Plan
Appendix I: Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan
Appendix J: Curriculum Vitae of the Project Team
Appendix K: Applicable Legislation

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

This Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) has been compiled for the Vrede Solar PV Facility being proposed by South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments (Pty) Ltd ('Mainstream'). This EMPr has been developed on the basis of the findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), and must be implemented to protect sensitive on-site and off-site features through controlling construction, operation and decommissioning activities that could have a detrimental effect on the environment, and through avoiding or minimising potential impacts. This EMPr is applicable to all Mainstream employees and contractors working on the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of the Vrede Solar PV Facility. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle. This document fulfils the requirement of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and forms part of the EIA report of the project.

In terms of the Duty of Care provision in S28(1) the project proponent must ensure that reasonable measures are taken throughout the life cycle of this project to ensure that any pollution or degradation of the environment associated with this project is avoided, halted or minimised. In terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), it has become the legal duty of a project proponent to consider a project holistically, and to consider the cumulative effect of a variety of impacts. While no permitting or licensing requirements arise directly by virtue of the Vrede Solar PV Facility, this section will be applicable throughout the life cycle of the project.

CHAPTER 2: PROJECT DETAILS

The project site identified for the Vrede Solar PV Facility is located within the Remaining extent of the Farm Vrede No. 1152, and Portion 1 of the Farm Uitval No. 1104 near Kroonstad in the Moqhaka Local Municipality (Fezile Dabi District) of the Free State Province of South Africa (refer to Figure 2.1). The Vrede Solar PV Facility will have a capacity of 100MWac, and will include a Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) and other associated infrastructure to be constructed over an area of approximately 263ha in extent. The Vrede Solar PV facility will be connected to the grid via a separately authorised grid connection solution, which will consist of a 132kV distribution line from the on-site 33/132kV IPP substation via a loop in loop out into the Eskom 132kV Kroonstad Municipality – Theseus 1 switching station power line.

The Vrede Solar PV Facility comprises the following:

- Solar Arrays:
  - Solar Panel Technology - Mono and Bifacial Photovoltaic (PV) Modules;
  - Mounting System Technology – single axis tracking, dual axis tracking or fixed axis tracking PV;
  - Underground cabling (up to 33kV)
  - Centralised inverter stations or string inverters; Power Transformers;
- Building Infrastructure
  - Offices;
  - Operational control centre;
  - Operation and Maintenance Area / Warehouse / workshop;
  - Ablution facilities;
  - Battery Energy Storage System;
  - Substation building.
- Electrical Infrastructure
  - 33/132kV Independent Power Producer (IPP) onsite substation including associated equipment and infrastructure
  - Underground cabling and overhead power lines (up to 33kV)
- Associated Infrastructure:
  - Access roads and Internal gravel roads;
  - Fencing and lighting;
  - Lightning protection
  - Permanente laydown area;
  - Temporary construction camp and laydown area;
  - Telecommunication infrastructure;
  - Stormwater channels; and water pipelines

A development area of approximately 263ha has been identified within the project site by the proponent for the development. Site-specific studies and assessments have delineated areas of potential sensitivity within the identified project site. These have been excluded from the layout proposed for the facility (refer to **Figure 2.2**)

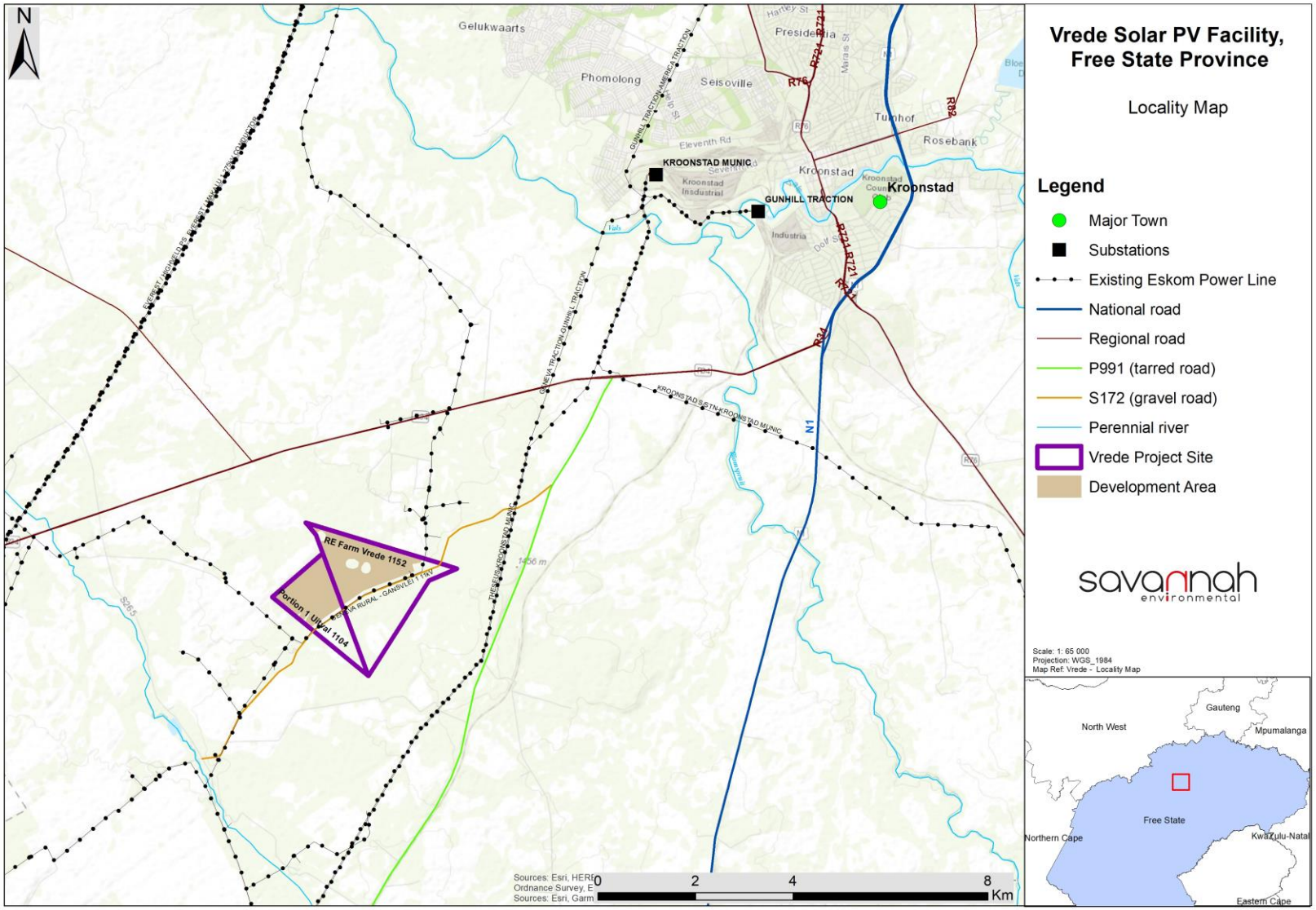

Figure 2.1: Locality map showing the location of the Vrede Solar PV facility

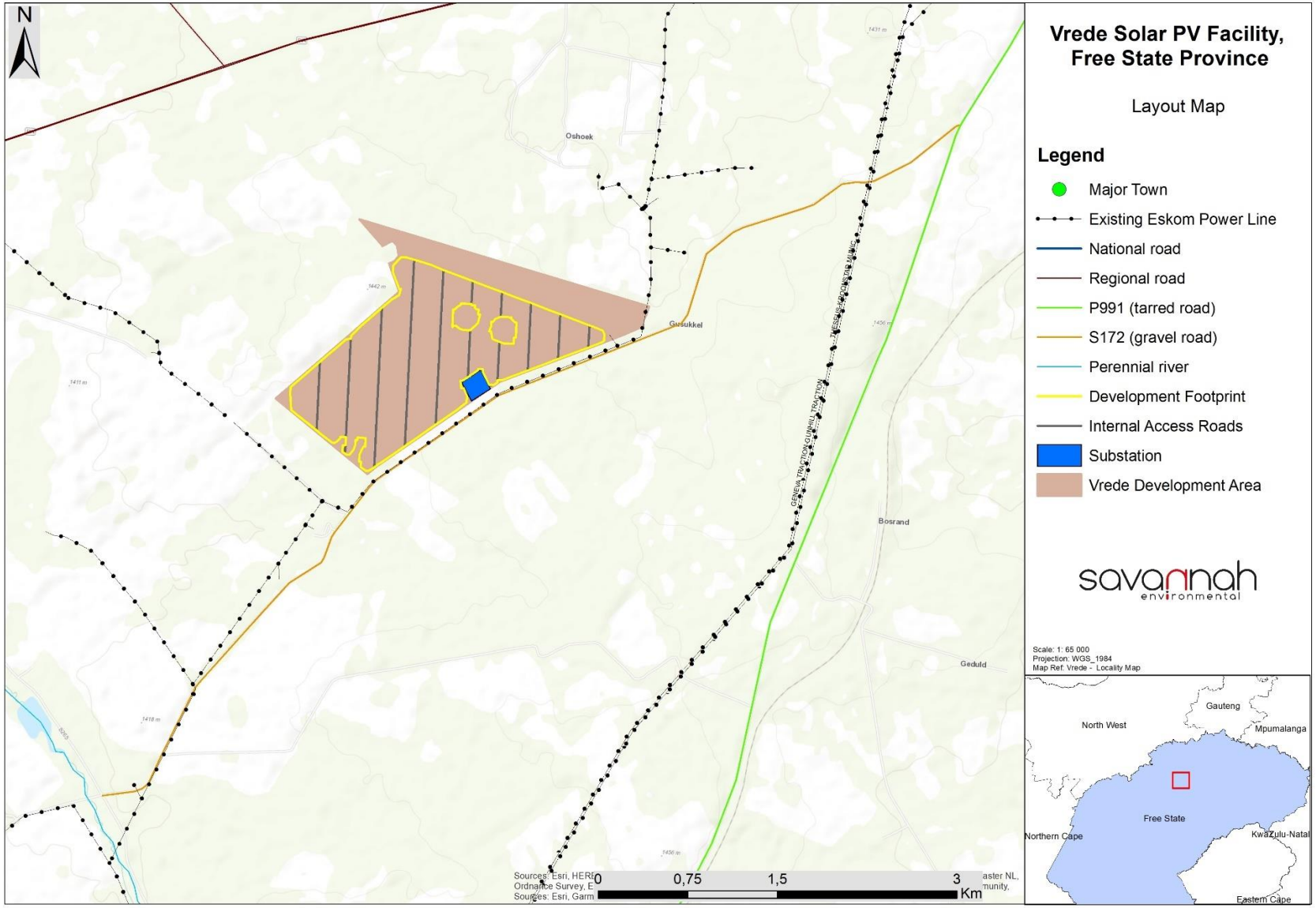

Figure 2.2: Layout of the Vrede Solar PV facility

Table 2.1: Detailed description of the Vrede Solar PV project

Infrastructure	Dimensions/ Details
Solar Facility	» 100MWac photovoltaic (PV) technology utilising solar photovoltaic (PV) modules. » Solar Arrays: * Solar Panel Technology - Mono and Bifacial Photovoltaic (PV) Modules up to 2.5m in height; * Mounting System Technology – single axis tracking, dual axis tracking or fixed axis tracking PV; * Underground cabling (up to 33kV); * Centralised inverter stations or string inverters; Power Transformers (Minimum of 60 inverters (subject to final design layout)).
Contracted capacity of the facility	100MWac
Supporting Infrastructure	» Building Infrastructure * Offices; * Operational control centre; * Operation and Maintenance Area / Warehouse / workshop; * Ablution facilities; * Battery Energy Storage System; * Substation building. » Electrical Infrastructure * 33/132kV Independent Power Producer (IPP) onsite substation including associated equipment and infrastructure; * Underground cabling and overhead power lines (up to 33kV). » Associated Infrastructure: * Access roads and Internal gravel roads; * Fencing and lighting; * Lightning protection * Permanente laydown area; * Temporary construction camp and laydown area; * Telecommunication infrastructure; * Stormwater channels; and water pipelines.
On-site substation	» 33/132kV. » 3.3 ha in extent including associated equipment, cabling and associated infrastructure.
BESS	» Modules within shipping containers; inverters and temperature control equipment.
Grid Connection[1]	» 132kV power line. » Up to 3km from tie-in point (depending on which grid connection alternative is approved).
Construction laydown areas	» Construction laydown areas to be placed within the area of the onsite substation and areas cleared for the PV facility (where required).
Access road	» The use of the existing S172, with minor horizontal alignment upgrades required where the S172 intersects with the P99/1. » Access to the site will be via a 7m wide road to be established within a 40m corridor adjacent to the existing farm roads to the site.
Internal roads	» Up to 5m wide. » Up to 17km in extent.

[1] The power line is to be assessed through a separate Basic Assessment process.

Infrastructure	Dimensions/ Details
Services required	» Refuse material disposal - all generated refuse material will be collected by a private contractor and will be disposed of at a licensed waste disposal site off site. This service will be arranged with the municipality when required. » Sanitation – due to the location of the site it is proposed that the project will construct and utilise its own sanitation services as Municipal services do not service the project site. All sewage/effluent water will be managed utilising temporary portable chemical toilets and conservancy/septic tanks. These facilities will be maintained and serviced regularly by an appropriate waste contractor. » Water supply – due to the location of the site it is proposed that the project will utilise and develop its own water provision services based on the fact that these services do not reach the project site. Accordingly, construction water may need to be sourced from municipal supply (by truck); or from groundwater abstraction. » Electricity supply - it is proposed that this power be sourced from the existing power lines and/or diesel generators during the construction period. The necessary applications for the connection to the grid will be submitted to Eskom for approval.

2.1. Findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment

The EIA report together with the specialist studies contained within **Appendices D-J** provide a detailed assessment of the potential impacts that may result from the development of the Vrede Solar PV Facility.

No environmental fatal flaws were identified in the detailed specialist studies conducted, provided that the recommended mitigation measures are implemented. These measures include, amongst others, the avoidance of features of high sensitivity within the project development envelope by the development footprint and the undertaking of monitoring, as specified by the specialists. As shown in Figure 2.2, areas of sensitivity have been avoided by the appropriate placement of infrastructure planned for the facility.

The potential environmental impacts associated with Vrede Solar PV Facility identified and assessed through the EIA process include:

» Impacts on ecology, flora and fauna;
» Impacts on freshwater resources;
» Impacts on avifauna;
» Visual impacts on the area imposed by the components of the facility;
» Impacts on heritage resources, including archaeology and palaeontology;
» Socio- economic impacts;
» Impacts to soils and agricultural potential;
» Risks associated with the BESS; and
» Cumulative impacts.

2.1.1 Impacts on Ecology (including flora and fauna)

The Terrestrial Ecology Assessment undertaken determined that there are no impacts associated with the Vrede Solar PV Facility that cannot be mitigated to an acceptable level and as such, the assessed layout

was considered acceptable. The most significant potential impacts expected to occur with the development of the proposed Vrede Solar PV Facility are:

» Reduction of a stable vegetation cover and associated below-ground biomass that currently increases soil surface porosity, water infiltration rates and thus improves the soil moisture availability. Without the vegetation, the soil will be prone to extensive surface capping, leading to accelerated erosion and further loss of organic material and soil seed reserves from the local environment.
» Disturbed vegetation in the study area carries a high risk of invasion by alien invasive plants, which may or may not be present in the study area or nearby. The control and continuous monitoring and eradication of alien invasive plants will form and integral part of the environmental management of the facility from construction up to decommissioning.

The majority of impacts associated with the development would occur during the construction phase as a result of the disturbance associated with the operation of heavy machinery at the site and the presence of construction personnel.

The footprint of the development is confined to an area of approximately 214 ha, located mostly in an area transformed through historical cultivation practices and overgrazing, and bush encroachment. Approximately 30% of the project site is situated within a CBA1, mainly due to its location within the Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland which is classified as an Endangered Ecosystem (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006 and National Ecosystem List, GN1002 of 2011). However, during this study it was determined that most of these areas identified as Natural Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland have been historically subjected to cultivation and vegetation transformation, with small patches of remaining natural vegetation, resembling natural, untransformed Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland. These patches of natural grassland, collectively, only cover an area of less than 15% of the proposed project site. Furthermore, most of these patches of natural Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland along the northern boundary will be avoided, according the development layout. Although the development will impact at a small local scale it is highly unlikely that this development will impact on the status of this vegetation type (impact on a regional scale) as the majority of the development will occur, as mentioned, within mostly transformed habitats.

Furthermore, the development will be, although long term, not permanent and by selecting fixed panel technology accompanied by only mowing of lower plant layers instead of total clearance of the vegetation within the footprint area, some original vegetation will be allowed to largely persist within most of the development footprint area.

Sensitive habitat types such as riparian fringes, seepages and other wetland habitat types are avoided (including buffer areas around these habitats) within the current layout and subsequently these areas will not be threatened by the development.

Consequently, there are no highly significant impacts present at the site which cannot be mitigated to a low level and which would represent a red flag for the development, and the development is considered acceptable from an ecological perspective. General Development Recommendations from the specialist assessment include:

» To prevent the onset of accelerated erosion, it is recommended that vegetation clearing be limited to clearing high shrubs, all invasive trees and other alien invasives, even if that means that remaining vegetation will be subjected to vehicle damage (from which it can recover over time). Grading should

only be done where absolutely necessary and to mitigate existing erosion channels. If extensive grading will become necessary, it will be advisable to create contour buffer strips to slow down runoff and prevent erosion, which could develop into gully erosion damaging the development in the long run as well.

- » It is currently not known which species will be able to persist under the shading of PV arrays, but the establishment of the naturally occurring *Cynodon dactylon* (couch grass), a low creeping grass, should be encouraged. Its dense and deep rooting system will spread to stabilise soil, whilst potentially dense mats could greatly reduce rain splash impact. In addition, its stature and biomass would be too low to present a fire risk.
- » All indigenous shrubs that will be cleared should be shredded and added to the soil as mulch.
- » Alien species must be removed entirely from site and not used as mulch to prevent the spread of regenerative material.

2.1.2 Impacts on Freshwater Resources

Solar energy facilities require an initial high intensity disturbance of a fairly large surface area including the clearance of the vegetation cover and the levelling of earth on different terraces where necessary and the compaction of local soil within the development footprint. Concrete foundations for the framework on which the PV panels will be mounted. Soil disturbance, vegetation clearance and hardened surfaces will also be associated with the construction of access and internal roads within the PV solar facility. The internal substation would also need to be constructed within the site. Temporary laydown and storage areas would need to be placed within the site for the construction works.

The Freshwater Resources Assessment identified a number of wetland areas within the development area, and were defined as no-go areas. As indicated in Figure 2.2 and 2.3, these features have been avoided by the proposed layout. Indirect impacts on wetland features are however still possible during the construction and operational phases of the project. With the implementation of mitigation measures, impacts will be localised, short-term and of low intensity and is expected to have a moderate-low to low overall significance in terms of its impact on the identified aquatic ecosystems in the area.

Based on the findings of the Freshwater Resources Impact Assessment there is no objection to the authorisation of the proposed activities.

2.1.3 Impacts on Avifauna

The Avifauna Assessment identified a number of avifauna species using the site, i.e. Egyptian Goose, Fiscal Flycatcher, the South African Shelduck and the Fairy Flycatcher. The avifaunal specialist determined that a 100m solar panel free buffer zone must be implemented around the pans on site (-27.736377° 27.134694°, -27.740910° 27.141575°, -27.741723° 27.144815°) to provide avifauna with unhindered access to the water. In addition, a 100m solar panel free buffer zone must be implemented on both sides of the drainage line on the development area, to maintain a corridor of woodland. The layout presented in **Figure 2.2** considers the above sensitives by exclusion of these areas from the development footprint and facility layout.

Potential impact associated with the project were identified to include:

Construction
» Displacement of priority species due to disturbance associated with construction of the PV plant and associated infrastructure.
» Displacement of priority species due to habitat transformation associated with construction of the PV plant and associated infrastructure.

Operation
» Mortality of priority species due to collisions with solar panels
» Entrapment of large-bodied birds in the double perimeter fence
» Mortality of priority species due to electrocution on the 33kV internal reticulation network

Cumulative
» Cumulative impact of displacement due to construction and habitat transformation, collisions with solar panels and entrapment in fences.

It was concluded that the proposed facility will have a medium to low negative impact on priority avifauna following mitigation, with no high sensitivity impacts determined. The development is supported provided the mitigation measures listed in this report is strictly implemented. No fatal flaws were discovered in the course of the investigations.

2.1.4 Visual Impacts

The findings of the Visual Impact Assessment undertaken for the proposed 100MWac PV facility is that the visual environment surrounding the site, especially within a 1 - 3km radius, may be visually impacted during the anticipated operational lifespan of the facility (i.e. a minimum of 20 years). The following impacts were determined by the visual specialist:

Construction
» Visual impact of construction activities on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the proposed PV facility.

Operation
» Visual impact on observers travelling along the S172 secondary road and residents at homesteads within a 1km radius of the solar energy facility structures
» Visual impact on observers travelling along the roads and residents at homesteads within a 1 – 3km radius of the PV facility structures
» Visual impact of lighting at night on sensitive visual receptors in close proximity to the proposed facility.
» The visual impact of solar glint and glare as a visual distraction and possible air travel hazard
» Visual impact of the ancillary infrastructure during the operation phase on observers in close proximity to the structures.
» The potential impact on the sense of place of the region.

Cumulative
» The potential cumulative visual impact of the solar energy facilities on the visual quality of the landscape.

The anticipated visual impacts listed above (i.e. post mitigation impacts) range from moderate to low significance. Anticipated visual impacts on sensitive visual receptors (if and where present) in close proximity to the proposed facility are not considered to be fatal flaws for the proposed PV facility.

Considering all factors, it is recommended that the development of the facility as proposed be supported; subject to the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures (Section 6.10.) and management programme as provided in the specialist report.

2.1.5 Impacts on Heritage Resources (archaeological and paleontological)

The area proposed for the development of the Vrede Solar PV facility was thoroughly assessed in the field assessment as detailed in the Heritage Impact Assessment. It was noted that the area proposed for development has been historically disturbed through agricultural activities. Based on the outcomes of this assessment, it is not anticipated that the proposed development of the SEF at Vrede will negatively impact on any archaeological heritage resources. However, due to the nature of archaeological resources, it is possible that significant archaeological heritage may exist below the ground surface and as such, mitigation measures are recommended in this regard below.

The overall palaeontological sensitivity of the areas proposed for the Vrede Solar PV Facility and the associated infrastructure is high to very high. The field survey identified a number of areas of possibly fossiliferous outcrops of the underlying bedrock. In addition, examples of fossilised wood were identified on a neighbouring property. Although ex situ, these findings corroborate the high palaeontological sensitivity of the area. In general, it is preferred that excavations take place into fossiliferous bedrock rather than avoiding impact as this allows palaeontologists access to otherwise inaccessible palaeontological resources. The negative impacts of such excavations to palaeontological resources are managed through careful monitoring of excavations into bedrock by a suitably qualified palaeontologist. It is therefore preferable that excavations do indeed take place on condition that these excavations are properly monitored.

There is no objection to the proposed development on heritage grounds on condition that:

- All excavations into bedrock are monitored by a suitably qualified palaeontologist and a report on the outcomes of the monitoring activities must be submitted to SAHRA on completion of the development of the facility.
- All other excavation activities are subject to the Palaeontological Chance Finds Procedure.
- Should any previously unrecorded archaeological resources or possible burials be identified during the course of construction activities, work must cease in the immediate vicinity of the find, and SAHRA must be contacted regarding an appropriate way forward.

2.1.6 Social Impacts

The Social Impact Assessment indicated that the development of the proposed 100MWac Vrede solar PV facility will create employment and business opportunities for locals during both the construction and operational phase of the project. The establishment of a Community Trust will also benefit the local community. The enhancement measures listed in the SIA report should be implemented in order to maximise the potential benefits. The significance of this impact is rated as High Positive. The proposed development also represents an investment in clean, renewable energy infrastructure, which, given the negative environmental and socio-economic impacts associated a coal-based energy economy and the challenges

created by climate change, represents a significant positive social benefit for society as a whole. The findings of the SIA also indicated that the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producers Procurement Programme (REIPPPP) has resulted in significant socio-economic benefits, both at a national level and at a local, community level. These benefits are linked to foreign Direct Investment, local employment and procurement and investment in local community initiatives. The establishment of the proposed 100 MWac Vrede Solar PV Facility was therefore supported by the findings of the SIA.

2.1.7 Impacts on Soil and Agricultural Potential

The agricultural specialist determined that even though the development footprint includes areas with High agricultural sensitivity, this application may be considered favourably. The area has not been used for crop production since 2005 (according to the land owner) and aerial imagery has confirmed that the area has not been used for annual crops at least the past ten years. The landowner also indicated that crop farming is not a viable option and that he will not return the fields to crop fields again. The farm is currently used for commercial cattle production of 35 head of cattle and can at most provide employment for two farmworkers.

In contrast to that, the proposed Vrede Solar PV Facility will contribute a significant amount of expenditure to the area and employ 250-300 workers during the construction phase and more than 17 workers during the operational phase. In the light of the high number of employment opportunities that will be created per hectare of land, the proposed Vrede solar PV facility is considered an acceptable land use change.

Considering the results of the specialist assessment, the project is considered acceptable on the condition that the mitigation measures stipulated in the report are followed to prevent soil erosion and soil pollution and to minimise impacts on the veld quality of the farm portions that will be affected. The project infrastructure should also remain within the proposed footprint boundaries that will be fenced off and the construction corridor around the access road must be as narrow as possible.

2.1.8. Risks Associated with the Battery Energy Storage System

A Battery Energy Storage Systems (BESS) will allow for energy storage for an extended period (of up to 4 hours). The general purpose and utilisation of the BESS will be to save and store excess electrical output from the facility as it is generated, allowing for a timed release to the national grid when the capacity is required. The BESS will be contained within insulated containers on site and will connect to the on-site facility substation via underground cabling which will follow the internal access roads of the facility.

The risks associated with battery technologies are generally well understood and researched. The primary risks relate to fire hazards and the potential for a condition known as 'thermal runaway'. Thermal runaway occurs in situations where an increase in temperature changes the conditions in a way that causes a further increase in temperature, often leading to a destructive result. The risks detailed in the table below considers only the risks associated with on-site use of battery energy storage systems for PV facilities.

Possible risks associated with the construction and operation of the BESS from a technical perspective within the development footprint of Vrede Solar PV Facility are limited to health and safety aspects during the project life cycle of the BESS as well as the solar energy facility. The risks identified for the construction and operation of the BESS are detailed in the table overleaf. Mitigation measures have been included within the project EMPr (refer to **Appendix K**).

2.1.9 Assessment of Cumulative Impacts

Cumulative impacts are expected to occur with the development Vrede Solar PV Facility throughout all phases of the project life cycle and within all areas of study considered as part of this EIA Report. The main aim for the assessment of cumulative impacts is to test and determine whether the development will be acceptable within the landscape proposed for the development, and whether the loss, from an environmental and social perspective, will be acceptable without whole-scale change.

There are only two other solar facilities proposed within a 30km radius of the Vrede Solar PV facility. Based on the specialist cumulative assessment and findings, the development Vrede Solar PV Facility and its contribution to the overall impact of all existing and proposed solar energy facilities within a 30km radius, it was concluded that cumulative impacts will be of a low to medium significance, with only a high positive impact determined in terms of social cumulative impacts. Therefore, the development of Vrede Solar PV Facility will not result in unacceptable, high cumulative impacts and will not result in a whole-scale change of the environment, and is therefore considered acceptable from a cumulative impact perspective.

2.1.10 Environmental Sensitivity

As part of the specialist investigations undertaken within the project development area, specific environmental features and areas were identified. The environmental features identified within and directly adjacent to the development area and development footprint are illustrated in **Figure 2.3**. The features identified specifically relate to ecological and avifauna habitats and freshwater resources. The following points provide a description of those features of very high and high sensitivity identified within the development area:

- **Ecological features:**
  - All wetland features are deemed very high ecological sensitivity and a 32m no-go buffer around them is recommended. These are considered no-go regions.
  - Natural grassland features that are representative of Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland (Endangered) and which are located within CBA1 regions are considered very high sensitivity features, which are similarly regarded as no-go regions (although without a buffer zone).
  - High sensitivity areas (within which development is considered acceptable) includes primary grassland.

- **Freshwater features:**
  - All wetland features are deemed very high ecological sensitivity and a 32m no-go buffer around them is recommended. These are considered no-go regions.

- **Avifaunal features:**
  - Very High sensitivity (No solar panels – other infrastructure allowed): Surface water included are areas within 100m of the pans on the development area. It is important to leave open space for birds to access and leave the surface water area unhindered. Surface water is also important area for raptors to hunt birds which congregate around water troughs, and they should have enough space for fast aerial pursuit.
  - Very High sensitivity (No solar panels – other infrastructure allowed): Drainage line woodland. Drainage lines are corridors of woodland which provide nesting and foraging opportunities for

woodland species which are dependent on this habitat for their survival. The highest density of woodland and trees at the development area is concentrated around the drainage line. A 100m buffer zone should be implemented on both side of the drainage channel.

» **Soils and Agricultural Potential**

* The largest portion of the development area has land with Moderate (Class 08) land capability that is suitable for dryland crop production. A section along the northern boundary of the site has land with Moderate-High (Class 09) land capability. The remaining areas consist of land with Low-Moderate (Class 06) and Low (Class 05) land capability. The sensitivity rating of the site was also based on land capability classification of the site. Approximately 155.3ha has High agricultural sensitivity, 47.8ha has Medium sensitivity and 9.1ha has Low sensitivity. The development footprint includes areas of all three sensitivity categories. Development in all areas is considered to be acceptable.

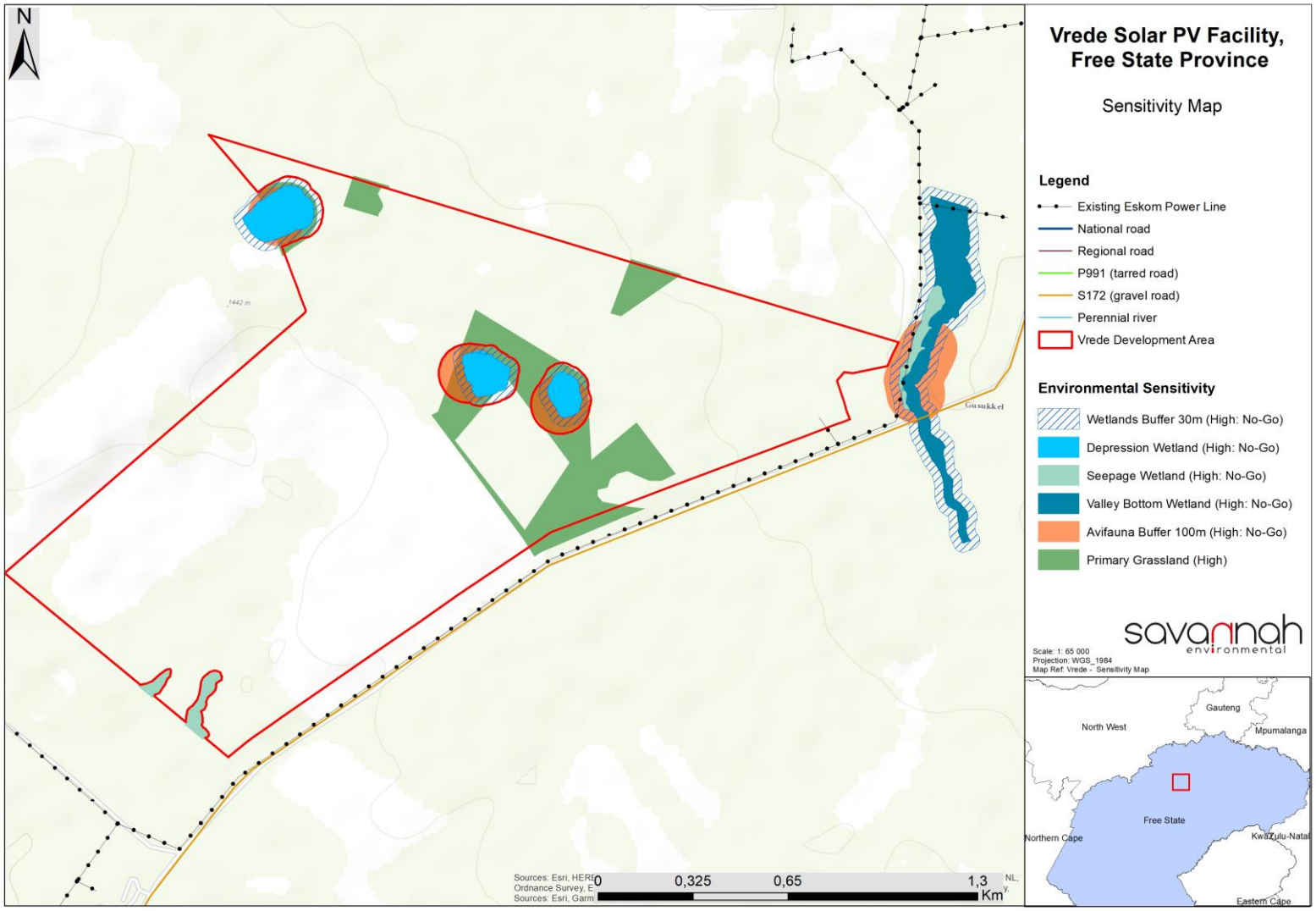

Figure 2.3: Sensitive environmental features identified within the development envelope assessed for Vrede Solar PV Facility

2.3. Activities and Components associated with the Vrede Solar PV Facility

A series of activities are proposed as part of the design, pre-construction, construction, operation, and decommissioning phases. These are discussed in more detail under the respective sub-headings below.

2.3.1. Design and Pre-Construction Phase

Planning: Several post-authorisation factors are expected to influence the final design of the solar energy facility and could result in small-scale modifications of the PV array and/or associated infrastructure. An objective of the Engineering, Procurement and Construction (EPC) Contractor, who will be responsible for the overall construction of the project, will be to comply with the approved facility design as far as possible. It should be understood however, that the construction process is dynamic and that unforeseen changes to the project specifications may take place. This EIA Report therefore describes the project in terms of the best available knowledge at the time. The final facility design is required to be approved by the DFFE. Importantly, should there be any substantive changes or deviations from the original scope or layout of the project, the DFFE will need to be notified and where relevant, environmental approval obtained.

Conduct Surveys: Prior to initiating construction, a number of surveys will be required including, but not limited to, confirmation of the micro-siting footprint (i.e. the precise location of the PV panels, on-site facility substation and the associated infrastructure) and a geotechnical survey. Geotechnical surveys acquire information regarding the physical characteristics of soil and rocks underlying a proposed project site and informs the design of earthworks and foundations for structures.

2.3.2. Construction Phase

The construction phase will take approximately 18 - 24 months to complete, and will entail a series of activities including:

Procurement and employment

At the peak of construction, the project is likely to create a maximum of 250-300 employment opportunities. These employment opportunities will be temporary and will last for a period of approximately 18 - 24 months (i.e. the length of construction). Employment opportunities generated during the construction phase will include low skilled, semi-skilled, and skilled opportunities. Solar PV projects make use of high levels of unskilled and semi-skilled labour so there will be good opportunity to use local labour, where available. Employment opportunities will peak during the construction phase and significantly decline during the operation phase. The injection of income into the area in the form of wages will represent an opportunity for the local economy and businesses in the area.

The majority of the labour force is expected to be sourced from the surrounding towns. No on-site housing is envisaged with daily commute to and from site expected of construction staff.

Establishment of an Access Road

Access to the development area will be established for the construction and operation of the proposed development. Access to the project site is possible through the use of the existing S172 gravel road. Minor improvements to the horizontal alignment at the intersection of the S172 with the P99/1 will be required. Within the development footprint itself, access will be required from new/existing roads for construction

purposes (and limited access for maintenance during operation). The final layout will be determined following the identification of site related sensitivities.

Undertake Site Preparation

Site preparation activities will include clearance of vegetation. These activities will require the stripping of topsoil which will need to be stockpiled, backfilled and/or spread on site.

Transport of Components and Equipment to Site

The national, regional, secondary and proposed internal access roads will be used to transport all components and equipment required during the construction phase. Some of the components (i.e. substation transformer) may be defined as abnormal loads in terms of the National Road Traffic Act (No. 93 of 1996) (NRTO)[2] by virtue of the dimensional limitations. Typical civil engineering construction equipment will need to be brought to the project site (e.g. excavators, trucks, graders, compaction equipment, cement trucks, etc.) as well as components required for the mounting of the PV support structures, construction of the on-site facility substation and site preparation.

Establishment of Laydown Areas on Site

Laydown and storage areas will be required for typical construction equipment. Once the required equipment has been transported to site, a dedicated equipment construction camp and laydown area will need to be established adjacent to the workshop area. The equipment construction camp serves to confine activities and storage of equipment to one designated area, to limit the potential ecological impacts associated with this phase of the development. The laydown area will be used for the assembly of the PV panels, and the general placement/storage of construction equipment. It is anticipated that the temporary laydown area will be included within development footprint of the solar energy facility, and will be ~1 ha in size.

Erect PV Panels and Construct Substation and Invertors

The construction phase involves installation of the PV solar panels, structural and electrical infrastructure required for the operation of the Vrede Solar PV facility. In addition, preparation of the soil and improvement of the access roads are likely to continue for most of the construction phase. For array installations, vertical support posts will be driven into the ground. Depending on the results of the geotechnical report, a different foundation method, such as screw pile, helical pile, micropile or drilled post/piles could be used. The posts will hold the support structures (tables) on which the PV modules would be mounted. Brackets will attach the PV modules to the tables. Trenches are to be dug for the underground AC and DC cabling, and the foundations of the inverter enclosures and transformers will be prepared. While cables are being laid and combiner boxes are being installed, the PV tables will be erected. Wire harnesses will connect the PV modules to the electrical collection systems. Underground cables and overhead circuits will connect the Power Conversion Stations (PCS) to the on-site AC electrical infrastructure, and ultimately the on-site facility substation.

The construction of the on-site facility substation will require a survey of the footprint, site clearing and levelling and construction of access road(s) (where applicable), construction of a level terrace and foundations, assembly, erection, installation and connection of equipment, and rehabilitation of any disturbed areas, and protection of erosion sensitive areas.

[2] A permit will be required in accordance with Section 81 of the National Road Traffic Act (No. 93 of 1996) (NRTA) which pertains to vehicles and loads which may be exempted from provisions of Act.

Establishment of Ancillary Infrastructure

The establishment of the ancillary infrastructure and support buildings will require the clearing of vegetation and levelling of the development footprint, and the excavation of foundations prior to construction. Laydown areas for building materials and equipment associated with these buildings will also be required.

Undertake Site Rehabilitation

Once construction is completed and all construction equipment has been removed, the development footprint will be rehabilitated where practical and reasonable. In addition, on full commissioning of the facility, any access points which are not required during operation must be closed and rehabilitated accordingly.

2.3.3. Operation Phase

The Vrede Solar PV Facility is expected to operate for a minimum of 20 years. The facility will operate continuously, seven days a week, and will include battery storage. While the solar facility will be largely self-sufficient, monitoring and periodic maintenance activities will be required. Key elements of the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) plan include monitoring and reporting the performance of the solar energy facility, conducting preventative and corrective maintenance, receiving visitors, and maintaining security.

The operation phase will create approximately 93 full-time equivalent employment positions which will include low-skilled, semi-skilled and skilled personnel. Employees that can be sourced from the local municipal area include the less skilled and semi-skilled personnel (such as safety and security staff and certain maintenance crew). Highly skilled personnel may need to be recruited from outside the local area where these resources are not available within the area.

2.3.4. Decommissioning Phase

Depending on the continued economic viability of Vrede Solar PV facility following the initial 20-year operation lifespan, the solar energy facility will either be decommissioned, or the operation phase will be extended. If it is deemed financially viable to extend the operation phase, existing components would either continue to operate or be dissembled and replaced with new, more efficient technology / infrastructure available at the time. If the decision is made to decommission the facility, the following decommissioning activities will take place:

Site Preparation

Site preparation activities will include confirming the integrity of the access to the site to accommodate the required decommissioning equipment.

Disassembly and removal of existing components

When the solar energy facility is ultimately decommissioned, the equipment to be removed will depend on the land use proposed for the project site at the time. All above ground facilities that are not intended for future use will be removed. Much of the above ground wire, steel, and PV panels of which the system is comprised are recyclable materials and would be recycled to the extent feasible. The components of the solar energy facility would be de-constructed and recycled, or disposed of in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements. Where concrete footings were removed with the panels, these will be covered with soil to a depth sufficient for the re-growth of natural vegetation. The site will be rehabilitated where

required and can potentially be returned to a beneficial land-use. Since it is not currently known which disposal facilities will be available at the time of disposal (i.e. in 20 years time), it is not possible to identify specific landfill facilities at this stage. When the time comes for decommissioning, the nearest facilities registered to receive waste and recycled material from the solar facility will be identified and utilised.

Future plans for the site and infrastructure after decommissioning

Should it be decided not to extend the operational lifespan of the project beyond 20 years, the project will be decommissioned. Decommissioning involves removing the solar panels and associated infrastructures and covering the concrete footings with soil to a depth sufficient for the re-growth of natural vegetation. Components that may be reused by the landowner may remain in place, however any other supporting infrastructure no longer in use will be removed from the site and either disposed of at the registered local municipal disposal facility or recycled if possible.

CHAPTER 3: PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES OF THE EMPR

An Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) is defined as "an environmental management tool used to ensure that undue or reasonably avoidable adverse impacts of the construction, operation and decommissioning of a project are prevented or mitigated, and that the positive benefits of the projects are enhanced". The objective of this EMPr is to provide consistent information and guidance for implementing the management and monitoring measures established in the permitting process and help achieve environmental policy goals. The purpose of an EMPr is to help ensure continuous improvement of environmental performance, reducing negative impacts and enhancing positive effects during the construction and operation of the facility. An effective EMPr is concerned with both the immediate outcome as well as the long-term impacts of the project.

The EMPr provides specific environmental guidance for the construction and operation phases of a project, and is intended to manage and mitigate construction and operation activities so that unnecessary or preventable environmental impacts do not result. These impacts range from those incurred during start up (site clearing and site establishment) through to those incurred during the construction activities themselves (erosion, noise, dust) to those incurred during site rehabilitation (soil stabilisation, re-vegetation) and operation. The EMPr also defines monitoring requirements in order to ensure that the specified objectives are met.

This EMPr is applicable to all employees and contractors working on the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of the Vrede Solar PV Facility. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle.

This EMPr has been compiled in accordance with Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). This is a dynamic document and will be further developed in terms of specific requirements listed in any authorisations issued for the Vrede Solar PV Facility and/or as the project develops. The EMPr has been developed as a set of environmental specifications (i.e. principles of environmental management). The specifications have been developed on the basis of the findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), and must be implemented to protect sensitive on-site and off-site features through controlling construction, operation and decommissioning activities that could have a detrimental effect on the environment, and through avoiding or minimising potential impacts.

The EMPr has the following objectives:

- Outline mitigation measures and environmental specifications which are required to be implemented for the planning, construction, rehabilitation and operation phases of the project in order to minimise the extent of environmental impacts, and to manage environmental impacts associated with the Vrede Solar PV Facility.
- Ensure that the construction and operation phases do not result in undue or reasonably avoidable adverse environmental impacts, and ensure that any potential environmental benefits are enhanced.
- Identify entities who will be responsible for the implementation of the measures and outline functions and responsibilities.
- Propose mechanisms and frequency for monitoring compliance, and prevent long-term or permanent environmental degradation.

» Facilitate appropriate and proactive responses to unforeseen events or changes in project implementation that were not considered in the EIA process.

The mitigation measures identified within the EIA process are systematically addressed in the EMPr, ensuring the minimisation of adverse environmental impacts to an acceptable level.

Mainstream must ensure that the implementation of the project complies with the requirements of all environmental authorisations, permits, and obligations emanating from relevant environmental legislation. This obligation is partly met through the development and the implementation of this EMPr, and through its integration into the relevant contract documentation provided to parties responsible for construction and/or operation activities on the site. The adequacy and efficacy of implementation is to be monitored by an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO). Since this EMPr is part of the EIA process for the Vrede Solar PV Facility, it is important that this document be read in conjunction with the EIA report compiled for this project. This will contextualise the EMPr and enable a thorough understanding of its role and purpose in the integrated environmental management process. Should there be a conflict of interpretation between this EMPr and the Environmental Authorisation, the stipulations in the Environmental Authorisation shall prevail over that of the EMPr, unless otherwise agreed by the authorities in writing. Similarly, any provisions in legislation overrule any provisions or interpretations within this EMPr.

This EMPr shall be binding on all the parties involved in the planning, construction and operational phases of the project, and shall be enforceable at all levels of contract and operational management within the project. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle.

CHAPTER 4: STRUCTURE OF THIS EMPR

The first three chapters provide background to the EMPr and the Vrede Solar PV Facility, while the chapters which follow consider the following:

- Roles and Responsibilities in the various project phases;
- Planning and design activities;
- Construction activities;
- Operation activities; and
- Decommissioning activities.

These chapters set out the procedures necessary for Mainstream as the project owner, to minimise environmental impacts and achieve environmental compliance. For each of the phases of implementation, an over-arching environmental **goal** is stated. In order to meet this goal, a number of **objectives** are listed. The EMPr has been structured in table format in order to show the links between the goals for each phase and their associated objectives, activities/risk sources, mitigation actions, monitoring requirements and performance indicators. A specific EMPr table has been established for each environmental objective. The information provided within the EMPr table for each objective is illustrated below:

OBJECTIVE: Description of the objective, which is necessary to meet the overall goals; which take into account the findings of the EIA specialist studies

Project component/s	List of project components affecting the objective, i.e.: » PV Panels; » BESS; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	Brief description of potential environmental impact if objective is not met.
Activity/risk source	Description of activities which could impact on achieving objective.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	Description of the target; include quantitative measures and/or dates of completion.

Mitigation: Action/control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
List specific action(s) required to meet the mitigation target/objective described above.	Who is responsible for the measures	Time periods for implementation of measures

Performance Indicator	Description of key indicator(s) that track progress/indicate the effectiveness of the management plan.
Monitoring	Mechanisms for monitoring compliance; the key monitoring actions required to check whether the objectives are being achieved, taking into consideration responsibility, frequency, methods and reporting.

The objectives and EMPr tables are required to be reviewed and possibly modified throughout the life of the solar facility whenever changes, such as the following, occur:

» Planned activities change (i.e. in terms of the components of the solar facility).
» Modification to or addition to environmental objectives and targets.
» Additional or unforeseen environmental impacts are identified and additional measures are required to be included in the EMPr to prevent deterioration or further deterioration of the environment.
» Relevant legal or other requirements are changed or introduced.
» Significant progress has been made in achieving an objective or target such that it should be re-examined to determine if it is still relevant or should be modified, etc.

4.1. Project Team

This EMP was compiled by:

EMP Compilers	
Gideon Raath	Savannah Environmental
Jo-Anne Thomas	Savannah Environmental
Input from Specialist Consultants	
Terrestrial Ecology (including fauna and flora)	Gerhard Botha Nkurenkuru Ecology & Biodiversity
Aquatic	Gerhard Botha Nkurenkuru Ecology & Biodiversity
Avifauna (including monitoring)	Chris van Rooyen of Chis Van Rooyen consulting
Soil, Land Use, Land Capability and Agricultural Potential	Mariné Pienaar of TerraAfrica
Heritage (including archaeology, palaeontology and cultural landscape)	Jenna Lavin of CTS Heritage
Visual	Lourens du Plessis of LOGIS
Social	Tony Barbour of Tony Barbour Consulting

The Savannah Environmental team have extensive knowledge and experience in environmental impact assessment and environmental management, having been involved in EIA processes for more than fifteen (15) years. They have managed and drafted Environmental Management Programmes for other power generation projects throughout South Africa, including numerous wind and solar energy facilities.

CHAPTER 5: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

OBJECTIVE 1: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities during construction in relation to the overall implementation of the EMPr

For the purposes of the EMPr, the generic roles that need to be defined are those of the:

» Project Developer;
» Project Manager/Site Manager;
» Environmental Control Officer;
» Contractors; and
» Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment Representative/Environmental Officer.

It is acknowledged that the specific titles for these functions may vary once the project is implemented. The purpose of this section of the EMPr is to give a generic outline of what these roles typically entail. It is expected that this will be further defined during project implementation.

i) The Developer

As the Proponent, Mainstream, must ensure that the implementation of the project complies with the requirements of all environmental authorisations and all other permits, and obligations emanating from other relevant environmental legislation.

ii) Project Manager/Site Manager

The Project Manager/Site Manager is responsible for overall management of project and EMPr implementation. The following tasks will fall within his/her responsibilities:

» Be fully conversant with the EIA for the project, the EMPr, the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (once issued), and all relevant environmental legislation.
» Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of all relevant licences and permits.
» Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr, and implement these measures.
» Ensure all specifications and legal constraints specifically with regards to the environment are highlighted to the Contractor(s) so that they are aware of these.
» Monitor site activities on a daily basis for compliance.
» Ensure that the EMPr is correctly implemented throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. This must be documented as part of the site meeting minutes.
» Conduct internal audits of the construction site against the EMPr.
» Confine the construction site to the demarcated area.
» Rectify transgressions through the implementation of corrective action.

iii) Environmental Control Officer

A suitably qualified Environmental Control Officer (ECO)[3] must be appointed by the project proponent prior to the commencement of any authorised activities and will be responsible for monitoring, reviewing and verifying compliance by the Contractor with the environmental specifications of the EMPr and the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation. Accordingly, the ECO will:

- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the EIA.
- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the conditions of the EA (once issued).
- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the EMPr.
- Be fully knowledgeable of all the licences and permits issued to the site.
- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of all relevant environmental legislation.
- Ensure that the contents of the EMPr are communicated to the Contractors site staff and that the Site Manager and Contractors are constantly made aware of the contents through ongoing discussion.
- Ensure that the compliance of the EMPr, EA and the legislation is monitored through regular and comprehensive inspection of the site and surrounding areas.
- Ensure that the Site Manager has input into the review and acceptance of construction methods and method statements or site-specific plans.
- Ensure that if the EMPr, EA and/or the legislation conditions, regulations or specifications are not followed then appropriate measures are undertaken to address any non-compliances (for example an ECO may cease construction or an activity to prevent a non-compliance from continuing).
- Ensure that any non-compliance or remedial measures that need to be applied are reported.
- Keep records of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.
- Independently report to the DFFE in terms of compliance with the specifications of the EMPr and conditions of the EA (once issued).
- Keep records of all reports submitted to DFFE.

The ECO must be present full-time on site for the site preparation and initial clearing activities to ensure the correct demarcation of no-go areas, to facilitate environmental induction with construction staff and supervise any flora relocation and faunal rescue activities that may need to take place during the site clearing (i.e. during site establishment, and excavation of foundations). Thereafter, monthly compliance audits can be undertaken, provided that adequate compliance with the EA, environmental permits and EMPr is achieved. The developer must appoint a designated Environmental Officer (EO) to be present on-site to deal with any environmental issues as the arise. The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site handed over for operation.

iv) Contractors

The Lead Contractor is responsible for the following:

- Ensure compliance with the EA, environmental permits and the EMPr at all times during construction.
- Have the overall responsibility of the EMPr and its implementation.

[3] The ECO should have a relevant degree or technical diploma in environmental management and at least 2 years of experience in the field

- Ensure that all appointed contractors and sub-contractors are aware of the EMPr and their respective responsibilities.
- Provide all necessary supervision during the execution of the project.
- Comply with any special conditions as stipulated by landowners.
- Inform and educate all employees about the environmental risks associated with the various activities to be undertaken, and highlight those activities which must be avoided during the construction process in order to minimise significant impacts to the environment.
- Maintain an environmental register which keeps a record of all incidents which occur on the site during construction. These incidents include:
  - Public involvement / complaints
  - Health and safety incidents
  - Hazardous materials stored on site
  - Non-compliance incidents
  - Ensure that no actions are taken which will harm or may indirectly cause harm to the environment, and take steps to prevent pollution on the site.
- Where construction activities are undertaken is close to any inhabited area, the necessary precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to safeguard the lives and property of the inhabitants.
- Conduct audits to ensure compliance to the EMPr.
- Ensure there is communication with the Project Manager, the ECO, and relevant discipline engineers on matters concerning the environment.
- Should the Contractor require clarity on any aspect of the EMPr the Contractor must contact the Environmental Consultant/Officer for advice.

Contractors and Service Providers must be aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of this EMPr. The contractor is responsible for informing employees and sub-contractors of their environmental obligations in terms of the environmental specifications, and for ensuring that employees are adequately experienced and properly trained in order to execute the works in a manner that will minimise environmental impacts. The contractor's obligations in this regard include the following:

- Employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the construction site and the surrounding environment.
- A copy of the EMPr must be easily accessible to all on-site staff members.
- Employees must be familiar with the requirements of this EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the construction of the solar facility.
- Prior to commencing any site works, all employees and sub-contractors must have attended an environmental awareness training course which must provide staff with an appreciation of the project's environmental requirements, and how they are to be implemented.
- Staff will be informed of environmental issues as deemed necessary by the ECO.

All contractors (including sub-contractors and staff) and service providers are ultimately responsible for:

- Ensuring adherence to the environmental management specifications
- Ensuring that Method Statements are submitted to the Site Manager (and ECO) for approval before any work is undertaken
- Any lack of adherence to the above will be considered as non-compliance to the specifications of the EMPr
- Ensuring that any instructions issued by the Site Manager on the advice of the ECO are adhered to

- Ensuring that a report is tabled at each site meeting, which will document all incidents that have occurred during the period before the site meeting
- Ensuring that a register is kept in the site office, which lists all transgressions issued by the ECO
- Ensuring that a register of all public complaints is maintained
- Ensuring that all employees, including those of sub-contractors receive training before the commencement of construction in order that they can constructively contribute towards the successful implementation of the EMPr (i.e. ensure their staff are appropriately trained as to the environmental obligations)

v) Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment Representative/Environmental Officer

The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment (SHE) Representative/Environmental Officer (EO), employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this EMPr, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. In addition, the SHE/EO must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues and ensure that any complaints received from the public are duly recorded and forwarded to the Site Manager and Contractor.

The Contractor's SHE/EO should:
- Be well versed in environmental matters.
- Understand the relevant environmental legislation and processes.
- Understand the hierarchy of Environmental Compliance Reporting, and the implications of Non-Compliance.
- Know the background of the project and understand the implementation programme.
- Be able to resolve conflicts and make recommendations on site in terms of the requirements of this Specification.
- Keep accurate and detailed records of all EMPr-related activities on site.

OBJECTIVE 2: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities during operation in relation to overall implementation of the EMPr during operation

Formal responsibilities are necessary to ensure that key procedures are executed during operation. Several professionals will form part of the operation team. For the purposes of the EMPr, the generic roles that need to be defined are those of the:

- Operations Manager; and
- Environmental Manager

It is acknowledged that the specific titles for these functions may vary once the project is implemented. The purpose of this section of the EMPr is to give a generic outline of what these roles typically entail. It is expected that this will be further defined during project implementation.

i) Operations Manager

The Plant Manager will:

- Ensure that adequate resources (human, financial, technology) are made available and appropriately managed for the successful implementation of the operational EMPr.
- Conduct annual basis reviews of the EMPr to evaluate its effectiveness.
- Take appropriate action as a result of findings and recommendations in management reviews and audits.
- Provide forums to communicate matters regarding environmental management.

ii) Environmental Manager

The Environmental Manager will:

- Develop and Implement an Environmental Management System (EMS) for the solar facility and associated infrastructure.
- Manage and report on the solar facility's environmental performance.
- Maintain a register of all known environmental impacts and manage the monitoring thereof.
- Conduct internal environmental audits and co-ordinate external environmental audits.
- Liaise with statutory bodies (such as the National and Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs and conservation authorities) on environmental performance and other issues.
- Conduct environmental training and awareness for the employees who operate and maintain the solar facility.
- Compile environmental policies and procedures.
- Liaise with interested and affected parties on environmental issues of common concern.
- Track and control the lodging of any complaints regarding environmental matters.

The Environmental Manager must provide fourteen (14) days written notification to the DFFE that the Vrede Solar PV Facility operation phase will commence.

CHAPTER 6: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: PLANNING AND DESIGN

Overall Goal: undertake the pre-construction (planning and design) phase in a way that:

- Ensures that the design of the solar facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities.
- Ensures that pre-construction activities are undertaken in accordance with all relevant legislative requirements.
- Ensures that adequate regard has been taken of identified environmental sensitivities, as well as any landowner and community concerns and that these are appropriately addressed through design and planning (where applicable).
- Enables the construction activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses and activities in the area.
- Ensures that the best environmental options are selected for the solar facility.

In order to meet this goal, the following objectives have been identified, together with necessary actions and monitoring requirements.

6.1. Objectives

OBJECTIVE 1: To ensure that the design of the facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities

Subject to approval by DFFE, the proposed layout within the development footprint detailed in **Figure 2.2** must be implemented. Cognisance of sensitive areas defined in **Figure 2.3** and within the EIA Report must be considered when undertaking the final design of the facility.

Project component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Design fails to respond optimally to the identified environmental considerations. » Employment creation for the construction, operation and decommissioning activities. » Design fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/risk sources	» Positioning of PV panels and alignment of access roads and underground cabling. » Positioning of onsite substation. » Pre-construction activities, e.g. geotechnical investigations.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the design of the solar facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities, including the constraints identified through the EIA process. » To ensure that pre-construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner by e.g. avoiding identified sensitive areas. » Optimal planning of visual infrastructure to minimise visual impact.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Plan and conduct pre-construction activities in an environmentally responsible manner and in a manner that does not lead to unnecessary impacts and disturbance.	Developer EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
Consider design level mitigation measures recommended by the specialists, especially with respect to ecology, aquatic ecology and avifauna, as detailed within the EIA report and relevant appendices.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Exclude all wetlands and associated buffers from development areas.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
All wetland features and their associated buffer areas as shown in Figure 2.3 of this EMPr (and Appendix F of the EIA Report) must be regarded as No-Go areas for all construction activities.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Ensure that laydown areas, construction camps and other temporary use areas are planned in areas of low and medium sensitivity and are properly fenced or demarcated as appropriate and practically possible.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
A 100m solar panel free buffer zone must be implemented around the pans (-27.736377° 27.134694°, -27.740910° 27.141575°, -27.741723° 27.144815°) to provide avifauna with unhindered access to the water.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
A 100m solar panel free buffer zone must be implemented on both sides of the drainage line on the development area, to maintain a corridor of woodland.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Road infrastructure and cable alignments must coincide as far as possible to minimise the impact.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Plan construction to ensure practical phased development and vegetation clearing so that cleared areas are not left un-vegetated and vulnerable to erosion for extended periods of time.	Developer EPC Contractor	Pre-construction planning
All wetland features and their associated buffer areas must be regarded as No-Go areas for all construction activities. Ensure activities are planned accordingly to ensure these areas are avoided.	Developer EPC Contractor	Pre-construction planning
Maximum use must be made of existing access roads and the construction of new roads must be kept to a minimum.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Infrastructure footprint and associated area of disturbance must be minimised as far as practically possible.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
The facility must be designed to ensure that no stormwater runoff discharges directly into any wetland feature.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
A single perimeter fence must be used to minimise impacts on avifauna.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
A bird-friendly pole design must be implemented for the 33kV reticulation network. The pole design must be submitted to the avifaunal specialist for approval.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
When planning lighting, consider the following design mitigation: » Shield the sources of light by physical barriers (walls, vegetation, or the structure itself).	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
» Limit mounting heights of lighting fixtures, or alternatively use foot-lights or bollard level lights. » Make use of minimum lumen or wattage in fixtures. » Make use of down-lighters, or shielded fixtures. » Make use of Low Pressure Sodium lighting or other types of low impact lighting. » Make use of motion detectors on security lighting. This will allow the site to remain in relative darkness, until lighting is required for security or maintenance purposes.		
Where possible, the construction activities must be planned to be undertaken outside of the rainy season.	Developer EPC Contractor	Pre-construction planning

Performance Indicator	» Design meets the objectives and does not degrade the environment. » Design and layouts respond to the mitigation measures and recommendations in the EIA report.
Monitoring	» Ensure that the design implemented meets the objectives and mitigation measures in the EIA report through review of the facility design by the Project Manager and ECO prior to the commencement of construction.

OBJECTIVE 2: Ensure that relevant permits and site-specific plans are in place to manage impacts on the environment

Project Component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Impact on identified sensitive areas. » Design fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Positioning of all project components » Pre-construction activities, e.g. geotechnical investigations, site surveys of substation footprint, power line servitude and internal access roads and environmental walk-through surveys. » Positioning of temporary sites.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the design of the facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities. » To ensure that pre-construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Obtain any additional environmental permits required prior to the commencement of construction. Copies of permits/licenses must be submitted to the Director: Environmental Impact	Developer	Pre-construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Evaluation at the DEFF, and kept on site during the construction and operation phases of the project		
Obtain abnormal load permits for transportation of project components to site (if required).	Contractor(s)	Prior to construction
Preconstruction walk-through of the final development footprint for protected species that would be affected and that can be translocated.	Developer Specialist	Pre-construction
Since a large proportion of the identified conservation-worthy species at the site are geophytic and succulent species (e.g. *Aloe davyana*, *Schizocarphus nervosus* and *Boophone disticha*), the potential for successful translocation is high. Before construction commences individuals of listed species within the development footprint that would be affected, must be counted and marked and translocated where deemed necessary by the ecologist conducting the pre-construction walk-through survey, and according to the recommended ratios. Permits from the relevant provincial authorities, i.e. the Free State Department: Economic, Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs, will be required to relocate and/or disturb listed plant species.	Project developer	Pre-construction
A detailed geotechnical investigation is required for the design phase for all infrastructure components.	Developer	Design phase
An effective storm water management plan must be compiled by a suitable specialist and the effectivity of the plan must be regularly assessed and revised if necessary.	Contractor	Pre-construction
Develop a detailed method statement for the implementation of the alien invasive management plan and open space management plan for the site (refer to **Appendix C**).	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop a detailed method statement for the implementation of the plant rescue and protection plan for the site (refer to **Appendix E**).	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop a detailed method statement for the implementation of the re-vegetation and habitat rehabilitation plan for the site (refer to **Appendix D**).	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop a detailed method statement for the implementation of the traffic and transportation management plan for the site (refer to **Appendix F**).	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop an effective monitoring system to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, use and storage. This must include precautionary measures to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or storm water systems.	Developer	Pre-construction
Prepare a detailed Fire Management Plan in collaboration with surrounding landowners.	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop and implement an alien, invasive and weeds eradication/control plan.	Developer Specialist	Pre-construction
A comprehensive rehabilitation must be developed and must be implemented from the project onset i.e. during the detailed	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
design phase prior to construction, to ensure a net benefit to the environment within all areas that will remain undisturbed.	Specialist	

Performance Indicator	» Layout does not destroy/degrade no-go areas. » No disturbance of no-go areas. » Permits are obtained and relevant conditions complied with. » Relevant management plans and Method Statements prepared and implemented.
Monitoring	» Review of the design by the Project Manager and the ECO prior to the commencement of construction. » Monitor ongoing compliance with the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 3: Ensure compliance of required mitigation measures and recommendations by contractors

Project Component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Impact on identified sensitive areas. » Planning fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Positioning of all project components » Pre-construction activities. » Positioning of temporary sites. » Employment and procurement procedures.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that appropriate planning is undertaken by the contractor to ensure compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPr. » To ensure that pre-construction and construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The terms of this EMPr and the Environmental Authorisation must be included in all tender documentation and Contractors contracts.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Where possible, the proponent must make it a requirement for contractors to implement a 'locals first' policy for construction jobs, specifically for semi and low-skilled job categories.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Before the construction phase commences, meet with representatives from the MLM to establish the existence of a skills database for the area. If such as database exists it must be made available to the contractors appointed for the construction phase.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
The local authorities, community representatives, and organisations on the interested and affected party database must be informed of the final decision regarding the project and the potential job opportunities for locals and the employment	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
procedures that the proponent intends following for the construction phase of the project.		
Consider the option of establishing a Monitoring Forum (MF) in order to monitor the construction phase and the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures. The MF must be established before the construction phase commences, and must include key stakeholders, including representatives from local communities, local MLM Councillor for Ward 7, farmers and the contractor(s). The MF must also be briefed on the potential risks to the local community associated with construction workers.	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop a code of conduct for the construction phase. The code must identify which types of behaviour and activities are not acceptable. Construction workers in breach of the code should be dismissed. All dismissals must comply with the South African labour legislation.	Developer Contractor Monitoring Forum	Pre-construction
Liaise with the MLM with regards the establishment of a database of local companies, specifically BBBEE companies, which qualify as potential service providers (e.g. construction companies, catering companies, waste collection companies, security companies etc.) prior to the commencement of the tender process for construction contractors. These companies should be notified of the tender process and invited to bid for project-related work.	Developer	Pre-construction
Enter into an agreement with the local farmers in the area whereby damages to farm property etc. during the construction phase will be compensated for. The agreement must be signed before the construction phase commences.	Developer	Pre-construction
The implementation of a rehabilitation programme must be included in the terms of reference for the contractor/s appointed.	Developer	Pre-construction

Performance Indicator	» Conditions of the EA and EMPr form part of all contracts. » Local employment and procurement is encouraged.
Monitoring	» Monitor ongoing compliance with the EMPr and method statements.

OBJECTIVE 4: To ensure effective communication mechanisms

It is important to maintain on-going communication with the public (including affected and surrounding landowners) during the construction and operation phases of the Vrede Solar PV Facility. Any issues and concerns raised must be addressed as far as possible in as short a timeframe as possible.

Project component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » Underground cabling

	» Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Impacts on affected and surrounding landowners and land uses.
Activity/risk source	» Activities associated with pre-construction phase. » Activities associated with construction of the solar facility. » Activities associated with operation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Effective communication with affected and surrounding landowners. » Addressing any issues and concerns raised as far as possible in as short a timeframe as possible.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Compile and implement a grievance mechanism procedure for the public (including the affected and surrounding landowners) (using **Appendix B**) to be implemented during both the construction and operation phases of the solar facility and if applicable during decommissioning. This procedure must include the details of the contact person who will be receiving issues raised by interested and affected parties, and the process that will be followed to address issues. The mechanism must also include procedures to lodge complaints in order for the local community to express any complaints or grievances with the construction process. A Public Complaints register must be maintained by the Contractor to record all complaints and queries relating to the project and the actions taken to resolve the issue. A Project Specific Grievance Mechanism must be developed and implemented prior to construction.	Developer Contractor O&M Operator	Pre-construction (construction procedure) Pre-operation (operation procedure)
Develop and implement a grievance mechanism for the construction, operation and closure phases of the solar facility for all employees, contractors, subcontractors and site personnel. This procedure must be in line with the South African Labour Law.	Developer Contractor O&M Operator	Pre-construction (construction procedure) Pre-operation (operation procedure)
Develop a public relations (PR) campaign prior to commencement of construction to communicate to community members the construction programme, inclusive of regular updates to generate excitement in the community.	Developer	Pre-construction
Meet with the affected owners and discuss their concerns over property and land values, as well as educate and inform them on the potential environmental impacts that could ensue.	Developer	Pre-construction
Create partnerships with local tourism and game farm industry to promote the development of green energy in the community and for these establishments to communicate to their guests the benefits of green energy	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop an incident reporting system to record non-conformances to the EMPr.	Contractor	Pre-construction Duration of construction

Performance Indicator	» Effective communication procedures in place for all phases as required.
Monitoring	» An incident reporting system used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

	» Grievance mechanism procedures implemented. » Public complaints register developed and maintained.

CHAPTER 7: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: CONSTRUCTION

Overall Goal: Undertake the construction phase in a way that:

- Ensures that construction activities are properly managed in respect of environmental aspects and impacts.
- Enables construction activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses and activities in the area, in particular concerning noise impacts, farming practices, traffic and road use, and effects on local residents.
- Minimises the impact on the indigenous natural vegetation, protected tree species, and habitats of ecological value.
- Minimises impacts on fauna using the site.
- Minimises the impact on heritage sites should they be uncovered.
- Ensures rehabilitation of disturbed areas following the execution of the works, such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed.

An environmental baseline must be established during the undertaking of construction activities, where possible.

7.1. Objectives

In order to meet the overall goal for construction, the following objectives, actions, and monitoring requirements have been identified.

OBJECTIVE 1: Securing the site and site establishment

Project component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Hazards to landowners and public. » Security of materials. » Substantially increased damage to natural vegetation. » Potential impact on fauna and avifauna habitat.
Activities/risk sources	» Open excavations (foundations and cable trenches). » Movement of construction employees, vehicles and plant equipment in the area and on-site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To secure the site against unauthorised entry. » To protect members of the public/landowners/residents.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Secure the site, working areas and excavations in an appropriate manner.	Contractor EO	Construction
The Contractor must take all reasonable measures to ensure the safety of the public in the surrounding area. Where the public could be exposed to danger by any of the works or site activities, the Contractor must, as appropriate, provide suitable flagmen, barriers and/or warning signs in English and any other relevant indigenous languages, all to the approval of the Site Manager. All unattended open excavations shall be adequately demarcated and/or fenced.	Contractor	Construction
Site access must be controlled and no unauthorised persons must be allowed onto the site.	Contractor	Construction
Establish appropriate bunded areas for the storage of hazardous materials and hazardous waste.	Contractor	Construction
Establish the necessary ablution facilities with chemical toilets and provide adequate sanitation facilities and ablutions for construction workers (1 toilet per every 15 workers) at appropriate locations on site. These must be situated outside of any delineated watercourses and pans/depressions or the buffers shown.	Contractor	Construction
If not obtained from an authorised water user within the area, water consumption requirements for the site for the construction must be authorised by the Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation.	Developer	Prior to water use
Supply adequate weather and vermin proof waste collection bins and skips (covered at minimum with secured netting or shadecloth) at sites where construction is being undertaken. Separate bins must be provided for general and hazardous waste. As far as possible, provision must be made for separation of waste for recycling.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Site is secure and there is no unauthorised entry. » No members of the public/ landowners injured as a result of construction activities. » Fauna and flora is protected as far as practically possible. » Appropriate and adequate waste management and sanitation facilities provided at construction site.
Monitoring	» Regular visual inspection of the fence for signs of deterioration/forced access. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site. » ECO/ EO to monitor all construction areas on a continuous basis until all construction is completed; immediate reporting back to the site manager. » ECO/ EO to address any infringements with responsible contractors as soon as these are recorded.

OBJECTIVE 2: Appropriate management of the construction site and construction workers

Project Component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Damage to indigenous natural vegetation and sensitive areas. » Damage to and/or loss of topsoil (i.e. pollution, compaction etc.). » Impacts on the surrounding environment due to inadequate sanitation and waste removal facilities. » Pollution/contamination of the environment.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Vegetation clearing and levelling of equipment storage area/s. » Access to and from the equipment storage area/s. » Ablution facilities. » Contractors not aware of the requirements of the EMPr, leading to unnecessary impacts on the surrounding environment.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Limit equipment storage within demarcated designated areas. » Ensure adequate sanitation facilities and waste management practices. » Ensure appropriate management of actions by on-site personnel in order to minimise impacts to the surrounding environment.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
To minimise impacts on the surrounding environment, contractors must be required to adopt a certain Code of Conduct and commit to restricting construction activities to areas within the development footprint. Contractors and their sub-contractors must be familiar with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation, the EIA Report, and this EMPr, as well as the requirements of all relevant environmental legislation.	Contractors	Construction
Contractors must ensure that all workers are informed at the outset of the construction phase of the conditions contained on the Code of Conduct.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Pre-construction
Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicles must adhere to clearly defined and demarcated roads. No driving outside of the development boundary must be permitted.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure all construction equipment and vehicles are properly maintained at all times.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure construction activities avoid No-go areas	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that construction workers are clearly identifiable. All workers must carry identification cards and wear identifiable clothing.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Pre-construction environmental induction must be undertaken for all construction staff on site to ensure that basic environmental principles are adhered to. This includes awareness to no littering, appropriate handling of pollution and chemical spills, avoiding fire hazards, minimising wildlife interactions, remaining within demarcated construction areas etc.	Contractor	Construction
Regular toolbox talks must be undertaken to ensure appropriate levels of environmental awareness.	Contractor	Construction
Contact details of emergency services must be prominently displayed on site.	Contractor	Construction
Contractor must provide adequate firefighting equipment on site and provide firefighting training to selected construction staff.	Contractor	Construction
Personnel trained in first aid must be on site to deal with smaller incidents that require medical attention.	Contractor	Construction
Road borders must be regularly maintained to ensure that vegetation remains short to serve as an effective firebreak. An emergency fire plan must be developed with emergency procedures in the event of a fire.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Strict control of the behaviour of construction workers must be implemented in terms of works near watercourses.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure waste storage facilities are maintained and emptied on a regular basis.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are appropriately stored (if not removed daily) and then disposed regularly at licensed waste facilities.	Contractor	Duration of Contract
No liquid waste, including grey water, may be discharged into any water body or drainage line. All sewage disposal to take place at a registered and operational wastewater treatment works. Proof of disposal to be retained as proof of responsible disposal.	Contractor	Duration of construction
All contaminated water must be contained by means of careful run-off management on site.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage, handling and disposal of hydrocarbons, chemicals, solvents and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials.	Contractor	During construction.
Ensure ablution facilities are appropriately maintained. Ablutions must be cleaned regularly and associated waste disposed of at a registered/permitted waste disposal site. Ablutions must be removed from site when construction is completed.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Cooking and eating of meals must take place in a designated area. No fires are allowed on site. No firewood or kindling may be gathered from the site or surrounds.	Contractor	Duration of contract
No fires must be allowed on-site.	Contractor	Duration of contract

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All litter must be deposited in a clearly marked, closed, animal-proof disposal bin in the construction area. Particular attention needs to be paid to food waste.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
Keep a record of all hazardous substances stored on site. Clearly label all the containers storing hazardous waste.	Contractor	Duration of contract
A Method Statement must be compiled for the management of pests and vermin within the site, specifically relating to the canteen area if applicable.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure proper health and safety plans in place during the construction period to ensure safety on and around site during construction, including fencing of the property and site access restriction.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Pre-construction
All disturbed areas that are not used such as excess road widths, must be rehabilitated with locally occurring shrubs and grasses after construction to reduce the overall footprint of the development.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
On completion of the construction phase, all construction workers must leave the site within one week of their contract ending.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Code of Conduct drafted before commencement of the construction phase. » Appropriate training of all staff is undertaken prior to them commencing work on the construction site. » Ablution and waste removal facilities are in a good working order and do not pollute the environment due to mismanagement. » All areas are rehabilitated promptly after construction in an area is complete. » Excess vegetation clearing and levelling is not undertaken. » No complaints regarding contractor behaviour or habits.
Monitoring	» Regular audits of the construction camps and areas of construction on site by the EO. » Proof of disposal of sewage at an appropriate licensed wastewater treatment works. » Proof of disposal of waste at an appropriate licensed waste disposal facility. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Observation and supervision of Contractor practices throughout the construction phase by the EO. » Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon.

OBJECTIVE 3: Minimise impacts on the social environment associated with the construction phase

Project component/s	» Construction activities associated with the establishment of the solar facility, including associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and business should be maximised. » Impacts on family structures and social networks associated with the presence of construction workers. » Potential impacts on family structures, social networks and community services associated with the influx of job seekers.

	» Potential risk to safety of scholars, farmers and farm workers, livestock and damage to farm infrastructure associated with the presence of construction workers on site. » Potential loss of livestock, crops and houses, damage to farm infrastructure and threat to human life associated with increased incidence of grass fires. » Impacts associated with traffic. » Damage to farm lands.
Activities/risk sources	» The employment of outside contractors to undertake the work and who make use of their own labour will reduce the employment and business opportunities for locals. Employment of local labour will maximise local employment opportunities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» The Developer, in discussions with the local municipality, should aim to employ as many workers (skilled, semi-skilled / low-skilled) from the local areas/ towns, as possible. » The Developer should also develop a database of local BBBEE service providers.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Where reasonable and practical, the proponent should appoint local contractors and implement a 'locals first' policy, especially for semi and low-skilled job categories.	Contractor	Construction
Where feasible, efforts must be made to employ local contactors that are compliant with Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) criteria.	Contractor	Construction
Where feasible, training and skills development programmes for locals must be initiated prior to the initiation of the construction phase.	Contractor	Construction
The recruitment selection process must seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible.	Contractor	Construction
Develop and implement an HIV/AIDS and COVID-19 awareness programme for all construction workers at the outset of the construction phase.	Contractor	Construction
The contractor must provide transport for workers to and from the site on a daily basis. This will enable the contactor to effectively manage and monitor the movement of construction workers on and off the site.	Contractor	Construction
Where necessary, the contractors must make the necessary arrangements to enable low and semi-skilled workers from outside the area to return home over weekends and/ or on a regular basis. This would reduce the risk posed to local family structures and social networks.	Contractor	Construction
The contractor must ensure that all construction workers from outside the area are transported back to their place of residence within 2 days for their contract coming to an end. It is recommended that no construction workers, with the exception of security personnel, must be permitted to stay over-night on the site.	Contractor	Construction
A policy that no employment will be available at the gate must be implemented.	Contractor	Construction
Strict traffic speed limits must be enforced on the site.	Contractor	Construction
Contractors will be liable for compensating farmers and communities in full for any stock losses and/or damage to farm infrastructure that can be linked to construction workers. This	Developer Contractor/s	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
must be contained in the Code of Conduct to be signed between the proponent, the contractors' and neighbouring landowners. The agreement must also cover loses and costs associated with fires caused by construction workers or construction related activities.		
Construction workers who are found guilty of stealing livestock and/or damaging farm infrastructure must be dismissed and charged. This must be contained in the Code of Conduct. All dismissals must be in accordance with South African labour legislation.	Developer Contractor/s	Construction
Prior arrangements must be made with the landowners to ensure that livestock and game animals are moved to areas where they cannot be injured by vehicles traversing the area.	Contractor	Construction
No boundary fence must be opened without the landowners' permission.	Contractor	Construction
The option of establishing a fire-break around the perimeter of the site prior to the commencement of the construction phase must be investigated.	Developer Contractor/s	Construction
Ensure that open fires on the site for cooking or heating are not allowed except in designated areas.	Contractor	Construction
Smoking on site must be confined to designated areas.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that construction related activities that pose a potential fire risk, such as welding, are effectively managed and are confined to areas where the risk of fires has been reduced. Measures to reduce the risk of fires include avoiding working in high wind conditions when the risk of fires is greater. In this regard special care must be taken during the high risk dry, windy winter months.	Contractor	Construction
Adequate fire-fighting equipment must be provided on-site, including a fire fighting vehicle.	Contractor	Construction
Fire-fighting training must be provided to selected construction staff.	Contractor	Construction
As per the conditions of the Code of Conduct, in the advent of a fire being caused by construction workers and or construction activities, the appointed contractors must compensate farmers for any damage caused to their farms. The contractor must also compensate the fire-fighting costs borne by farmers and local authorities.	Contractor	Construction
The movement of heavy vehicles associated with the construction phase must be timed to avoid times of the week, such as weekends, when the volume of traffic travelling along the R34 arterial road, the Hennenman road and the S172 secondary may be higher.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Maximum number of semi and unskilled labour locally sourced where possible. » Local suppliers and SMMEs contracted where possible. » Skills transfer facilitated where required. » Impacts on social environment minimised.

Monitoring and Reporting	» Contractors and appointed ECO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase.

OBJECTIVE 4: Protection of sensitive areas, flora, fauna and soils

Natural wetland features cover approximately 3.27% of the project area, comprising mostly of valley-bottom and depression wetlands. Numerous small earth dam structures have been created within some of the wetlands, in an attempt to concentrate and store surface water for longer periods of time within these wetland features. A total of five (5) natural wetland features have been identified, most of which were depression wetlands. The valley-bottom (VB) wetlands appears to be channelled and drains in a northern direction towards the Vals River. This delineated channelled VB wetland can be regarded as the primary drainage feature within the project area.

All of the freshwater resource features on and around the site are mostly, naturally, ephemeral, however artificial (anthropogenically) modifications to the morphology of most of the wetlands has resulted in portions of these wetland resource features becoming seasonally inundated (for an extended period of time).

The proposed layout avoids all identified wetlands and their associated 30m buffer area. All wetlands and associated buffer are considered to be of high sensitivity and are demarcated as no-go areas

Project Component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Impacts on natural vegetation, habitats and fauna. » Loss of indigenous natural vegetation due to construction activities and vegetation clearing. » Impacts on soil. » Loss of topsoil. » Erosion.
Activity/Risk Source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Excavation of foundations. » Construction of infrastructure. » Site preparation (e.g. compaction). » Excavation of foundations. » Stockpiling of topsoil, subsoil and spoil material.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise the development footprint as far as possible. » To minimise impacts on surrounding sensitive areas. » To minimise impacts on soils. » Minimise spoil material. » Minimise erosion potential.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All wetland features and their associated buffer areas (refer to Figure 2.2) must be regarded as No-Go areas for all construction activities.	Contractor EO ECO	Pre-construction Construction
The recommended buffer areas between the delineated freshwater resource features and proposed project activities must be maintained.	Contractor EO	Pre-construction Construction
Demarcate all areas to be cleared with construction tape or similar material where practical. However, caution must be exercised to avoid using material that might entangle fauna.	Contractor EO	Construction
Any individuals of protected species affected by and observed within the development footprint during construction must be translocated under the supervision of the Contractor's Environmental Officer (EO).	Contractor EO	Pre-construction Construction
In order to minimise impacts on flora, fauna, and ecological processes, the development footprint must be limited to the minimum necessary to accommodate the required infrastructure.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Vegetation clearing within the development footprint to be kept to a minimum. No unnecessary vegetation to be cleared.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Contractor's EO to provide supervision and oversight of vegetation clearing activities and other activities which may cause damage to the environment, especially at the initiation of the project, when the majority of vegetation clearing is taking place.	Contractor EO ECO	Pre-construction Construction
Ensure that laydown areas, construction camps and other temporary use areas are located in areas of low and medium sensitivity and are properly fenced or demarcated as appropriate and practically possible.	Contractor EO	Construction
No plants may be translocated or otherwise uprooted or disturbed for rehabilitation or other purpose without express permission from the Contractor's EO.	Contractor EO	Construction
Construction activity must be restricted to the immediate footprint of the infrastructure. Access to the remainder of the site must be strictly controlled to prevent unnecessary disturbance of priority species.	Contractor EO	Construction
All vehicles must remain within demarcated construction areas and no unnecessary driving in the veld outside these areas must be allowed.	Contractor EO	Construction
Any fauna directly threatened by the associated activities must be removed to a safe location by a suitably qualified person.	Contractor EO	Construction
The collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals at the site must be strictly forbidden. Personnel must not be allowed to wander off the demarcated site.	Contractor EO	Construction
All construction vehicles must adhere to a low speed limit (30km/h) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Prior and during vegetation clearance any larger fauna species noted must be given the opportunity to move away from the construction machinery.	Contractor	Construction
Where new roads need to be constructed, the existing road infrastructure must be rationalised and any unnecessary roads decommissioned and rehabilitated to reduce the level of disturbance.	Contractor	Construction Rehabilitation
No harvesting of plants for firewood, medicinal or any other purposes are to be permitted	Contractor	Construction
Areas beyond the development footprint must be expressly off limits to construction personnel and construction vehicles and this must be communicated to them.	Contractor	Construction
If trenches need to be dug for electrical cabling or other purpose, these must not be left open for extended periods of time as fauna may fall in and become trapped in them. Trenches which are standing open must have places where there are soil ramps allowing fauna to escape the trench.	Contractor	Construction
Access to high sensitivity and no-go areas to be restricted and controlled. This must be clearly communicated to all employees.	Contractor	Construction
Soil stockpiles must be located away from any drainage lines or preferential water flow path in the landscape, to minimise soil erosion from these	Contractor	Construction
Cleared vegetation must be removed from site and must not be stored onsite.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of the designated work areas. » Minimised clearing of existing vegetation. » Vegetation and habitat loss is restricted to the development footprint. » No poaching etc. of fauna by construction personnel during construction. » Removal to safety of fauna encountered during construction. » Low mortality of fauna due to construction machinery and activities. » Topsoil appropriately stored, managed and rehabilitated. » Limited soil erosion around the development area. » No activity is undertaken in restricted areas. » Minimal level of soil degradation.
Monitoring	» Contractor's EO to provide supervision and oversight of vegetation clearing activities within sensitive areas such as near drainage lines. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks. » Ongoing monitoring of erosion management measures within the development area. » Monthly inspections of sediment control devices by the EO. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 5: Minimise the establishment and spread of alien invasive plants

Major factors contributing to invasion by alien invader plants include high disturbance activities and negative grazing practices. Consequences of this may include:

- Loss of indigenous vegetation;
- Change in vegetation structure leading to change in various habitat characteristics;
- Change in plant species composition;
- Change in soil chemical properties;
- Loss of sensitive habitats;
- Loss or disturbance to individuals of rare, endangered, endemic, and/or protected species;
- Fragmentation of sensitive habitats;
- Change in flammability of vegetation, depending on alien species; and
- Hydrological impacts due to increased transpiration and runoff.

Project Component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Invasion of natural vegetation surrounding the development area by declared weeds or invasive alien species. » Impacts on soil. » Impact on faunal habitats. » Degradation and loss of agricultural potential.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Transport of construction materials to the development area. » Movement of construction machinery and personnel. » Site preparation and earthworks causing disturbance to indigenous vegetation. » Construction of site access roads. » Stockpiling of topsoil, subsoil and spoil material. » Routine maintenance work – especially vehicle movement.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To significantly reduce the presence of weeds and eradicate alien invasive species. » To avoid the introduction of additional alien invasive plants to the development area. » To avoid distribution and thickening of existing alien plants in the development area. » To complement existing alien plant eradication programs in gradually causing a significant reduction of alien plant species throughout the development area.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Develop and implement an Alien Invasive Plant (AIP) Control and Eradication Programme (refer to **Appendix C**).	Contractor	Construction
Avoid creating conditions in which alien plants may become established: » Keep disturbance of indigenous vegetation to a minimum. » Rehabilitate disturbed areas as quickly as possible. » Do not import soil from areas with alien plants.	Contractor	Construction
When alien plants are detected, these must be controlled and cleared using the recommended control measures for each species to ensure that the problem is not exacerbated or does not re-occur and increase to problematic levels.	Contractor	Construction
No planting or importing any listed invasive alien plant species (all Category 1a, 1b and 2 invasive species) to the site for	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
landscaping, rehabilitation or any other purpose must be undertaken.		
Any alien and invasive vegetation removed must be taken to a registered landfill site to prevent the proliferation of alien and invasive species.	Contractor	Construction
The use of herbicides and pesticides and other related horticultural chemicals must be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides. It must be ensured that World Health Organisation (WHO) Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Low abundance of alien plants. For each alien species: number of plants and aerial cover of plants within the development area and immediate surroundings.
Monitoring	» On-going monitoring of area by EO during construction. » Annual audit of development footprint and immediate surroundings by qualified botanist. » If any alien invasive species are detected then the distribution of these must be mapped (GPS co-ordinates of plants or concentrations of plants), number of individuals (whole site or per unit area), age and/or size classes of plants and aerial cover of plants. » The results must be interpreted in terms of the risk posed to sensitive habitats within and surrounding the development area. » The environmental manager/site agent must be responsible for driving this process. » Reporting frequency depends on legal compliance framework.

OBJECTIVE 6: Appropriate Stormwater Management

Project Component/s	» Alteration of natural areas into hard surfaces impacting on the local hydrological regime of the area.
Potential Impact	» Poor stormwater management and alteration of the hydrological regime.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Placement of hard engineered surfaces.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Reduce the potential increase in surface flow velocities and the impact on localised drainage systems.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement an effective storm water management plan. The effectiveness of the plan must be regularly assessed and revised if necessary.	Contractor	Construction
Any storm-water within the site must be handled in a suitable manner, i.e. trap sediments, and reduce flow velocities.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Stormwater from hard stand areas, buildings and substation must be managed using appropriate channels and swales when located within steeper areas.	Contractor	Construction
The runoff must be dissipated over a broad area covered by natural vegetation or managed using appropriate channels and swales.	Contractor	Construction
Storm water run-off infrastructure must be maintained to mitigate both the flow and water quality impacts of any storm water leaving the Solar PV site.	Contractor	Construction
No stormwater runoff must be allowed to discharge directly into freshwater resource features along roads, and flows should thus be allowed to dissipate over a broad area covered by natural vegetation.	Contractor	Construction
Storm water run-off infrastructure must be maintained to mitigate both the flow and water quality impacts of any storm water leaving the Solar PV site.	Contractor	Construction
All roads and other hardened surfaces must have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No impacts due to runoff. » Minimise erosion as far as possible. » Appropriate stormwater management system in place.
Monitoring	» Ongoing monitoring of erosion management measures within the development area. » Monthly inspections of sediment control devices by the EO. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 7: Protection of Heritage Resources

Project Component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Heritage objects or artefacts found on site and within the development footprint are inappropriately managed or destroyed.
Activity/Risk Source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment movement on site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that any heritage objects found on site are treated appropriately and in accordance with the relevant legislation.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Contractors must be informed before construction starts on the possible types of heritage sites and cultural material they may encounter and the procedures to follow if they find sites. All staff must also be familiarised with procedures for dealing with heritage objects/sites.	Contractor, and heritage specialist	Duration of contract, particularly during excavations
Should any previously unrecorded archaeological resources or possible burials be identified during the course of construction activities, work must cease in the immediate vicinity of the find, and SAHRA must be contacted regarding an appropriate way forward.	EO	Construction
All excavations into bedrock are monitored by a suitably qualified palaeontologist and a report on the outcomes of the monitoring activities must be submitted to SAHRA on completion of the development of the facility.	Specialist	Construction
A Chance Find Protocol (**Appendix L**) must be developed and implemented in the event that archaeological or palaeontological resources are found. In the case where the proposed development activities bring these materials to the surface, work must cease and SAHRA must be contacted immediately.	Developer Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » All heritage items discovered are dealt with as per the legislative guidelines.
Monitoring	» Observation of excavation activities by the EO throughout construction phase. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks. » Due care taken during earthworks and disturbance of land by all staff and any heritage objects found reported. » Appropriate permits obtained from SAHRA prior to the disturbance or destruction of heritage sites (if required). » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 8: Management of dust and emissions and damage to roads

During the construction phase, limited gaseous or particulate emissions (and dust) is anticipated from exhaust emissions from construction vehicles and equipment on-site, as well as vehicle entrained dust from the movement of vehicles on the internal access roads.

Project component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS » Underground cabling » Associated buildings

Potential Impact	» Dust impacts can occur from cleared areas and from vehicle movement along gravel roads. » Release of minor amounts of air pollutants (for example NO_2, CO and SO_2) from vehicles and construction equipment.
Activities/risk sources	» The movement of construction vehicles and their activities on the site. » Clearing of vegetation and topsoil. » Excavation, grading and scraping. » Transport of materials, equipment and components. » Re-entrainment of deposited dust by vehicle movements. » Wind erosion from topsoil and spoil stockpiles and unsealed roads and surfaces. » Fuel burning from construction vehicles with combustion engines.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential dust impacts associated with heavy vehicles, and also minimise damage to roads. » To ensure emissions from all vehicles are minimised, where possible, for the duration of the construction phase. » To minimise nuisance to the community and adjacent landowners from dust emissions and to comply with workplace health and safety requirements for the duration of the construction phase.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Reduce and control construction dust using approved dust suppression techniques as and when required (i.e. whenever dust becomes apparent).	Contractor	Construction phase
Vehicles and equipment must be maintained in a road-worthy condition at all times. Road worthy certificates must be in place for all heavy vehicles at the outset of the construction phase and updated on a monthly basis.	Contractor	Construction phase
Vehicles used to transport sand and building materials must be fitted with tarpaulins or covers when travelling on roads.	Contractor	Construction phase
Ensure vehicles adhere to speed limits on public roads and speed limits set within the site by the Site Manager.	Contractor Transportation contractor	Duration of contract
Ensure that damage to gravel public roads and access roads attributable to construction vehicles is repaired before completion of the construction phase.	EPC Contractor	Before completion of construction phase
Disturbed areas must be re-vegetated as soon as practicable after construction is complete in an area.	EPC Contractor	At completion of the construction phase

Performance Indicator	» Appropriate dust suppression measures implemented on site during the construction phase. » Drivers made aware of the potential safety issues and enforcement of strict speed limits when they are employed or before entering the site. » Road worthy certificates in place for all heavy vehicles at the outset of the construction phase and updated on a monthly basis.
Monitoring and Reporting	» The appointed EO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase. » Immediate reporting by personnel of any potential or actual issues with nuisance dust or emissions to the Site Manager. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site.

OBJECTIVE 9: Conservation of the soil resource within the site and in the adjacent areas

The natural soil on the site needs to be preserved as far as possible to minimise impacts on the environment. Soil degradation including erosion (by wind and water) and subsequent deposition elsewhere is of a concern. Uncontrolled run-off relating to construction activities (excessive wetting, etc.) will also lead to accelerated erosion. Degradation of the natural soil profile due to excavation, stockpiling, compaction, pollution and other construction activities will affect soil forming processes and associated ecosystems.

A set of strictly adhered to mitigation measures are required to be implemented in order to effectively limit the impact on the environment. The disturbed areas where human impact is likely are the focus of the mitigation measures laid out below.

Project component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Erosion and soil loss. » Increased runoff. » Downstream sedimentation.
Activities/risk sources	» Rainfall and wind erosion of disturbed areas. » Excavation, stockpiling and compaction of soil. » Concentrated discharge of water from construction activity. » Stormwater run-off from sealed surfaces. » Mobile construction equipment movement on site. » Roadside drainage ditches. » Project related infrastructure, such as buildings, turbines and fences.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise erosion of soil from site during construction. » To minimise damage to vegetation by erosion or deposition. » To retain all topsoil with a stable soil surface

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Vegetation clearing must occur in in a phased manner to minimise erosion and/or run-off.	Contractor	Construction
Topsoil must be removed and stored separately from subsoil. Topsoil must be reapplied where appropriate as soon as possible in order to encourage and facilitate rapid regeneration of the natural vegetation on cleared areas.	Contractor	Construction
Stockpile topsoil for re-use in rehabilitation phase. Maintain stockpile shape and protect from erosion.	Contractor	Construction
Storing topsoil: » Viability of stored topsoil depends on moisture, temperature, oxygen, nutrients and time stored. » Rapid decomposition of organic material in warm, moist topsoil rapidly decreases microbial activity necessary for	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
nutrient cycling, and reduces the amount of beneficial micro-organisms in the soil. » Stockpile location must ideally be in a disturbed but weed-free area. » Storage of all topsoil that is disturbed must be of a maximum height of 2m and the maximum length of time before re-use is 18 months. » Topsoil handling must be reduced to stripping, piling (once), and re-application. Between the stockpiling and reapplication, stored topsoil must not undergo any further handling except control of erosion and (alien) invasive vegetation. » Where topsoil can be reapplied within six months to one year after excavation, it will be useful to store the topsoil as close as possible to the area of excavation and re-application, e.g. next to cabling trenches. » Do not mix overburden with topsoil stockpiles, as this will dilute the proportion of fertile soil (with less fertile subsoil or rock material). » Employ wind nets made from Hessian or similarly fibrous and biodegradable material, where required, to stabilise newly placed topsoil stockpiles and to reduce wind erosion. » In cases where topsoil has to be stored longer than 6 months or during the rainy season, soils must be kept as dry as possible and protected from erosion and degradation by: * Preventing ponding on or between heaps of topsoil * Covering topsoil berms * Preventing all forms of contamination or pollution * Preventing any form of compaction * Monitoring the establishment of all invasive vegetation and removing such if it appears * Keeping slopes of topsoil at a maximal 2:1 ratio * Monitoring and mitigating erosion where it appears » Where topsoil needs to be stored in excess of one year, it is recommended to either cover the topsoil or allow an indigenous grass cover to grow on it – if this does not happen spontaneously, seeding must be considered.		
Regular monitoring of the site (minimum of twice annually) must be undertaken to identify possible areas of erosion is recommended, particularly after large summer thunder storms have been experienced. Problem areas must receive follow-up monitoring by the EO to assess the success of the remediation.	Contractor	Construction
Any erosion problems observed to be associated with the project infrastructure must be rectified as soon as possible and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur.	Contractor	Construction
Re-instate as much of the eroded area to its pre-disturbed, "natural" geometry (no change in elevation and any banks not to be steepened) where possible.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Practical phased development and vegetation clearing must be practiced so that cleared areas are not left un-vegetated and vulnerable to erosion for extended periods of time.	Contractor	Construction
Erosion control measures such as silt fences (for areas of works) and gravel strips may be considered at the impact zone where water falls from the solar panels onto the soil surface (due to deterioration in natural grassland because of poor maintenance or lack of solar radiation).	Contractor	Construction
Silt traps must be used where there is a danger of topsoil eroding and entering lower lying wetland resources.	Contractor	Construction
Construction of gabions and other stabilisation features must be undertaken to prevent erosion, if deemed necessary.	Contractor	Construction
Level any remaining soil removed from excavation pits that remained on the surface instead of allowing small stockpiles of soil to remain on the surface.	Contractor	Construction
Reapplying topsoil: » Spoil materials and subsoil must be back-filled first, then covered with topsoil. » Immediate replacement of topsoil after the undertaking of construction activities within an area. » Generally, topsoil must be re-applied to a depth slightly greater than the topsoil horizon of a pre-selected undisturbed reference site. » The minimum depth of topsoil needed for re-vegetation to be successful is approximately 20 cm. » If the amount of topsoil available is limited, a strategy must be devised to optimise re-vegetation efforts with the topsoil available. » Reapplied topsoil must be landscaped in a way that creates a variable microtopography of small ridges and valleys that run parallel to existing contours of the landscape. The valleys become catch-basins for seeds and act as run-on zones for rainfall, increasing moisture levels where the seeds are likely to be more concentrated. This greatly improves the success rate of re-vegetation efforts. » To stabilise reapplied topsoil and minimise raindrop impact and erosion: * Use organic material from cleared and shredded woody vegetation where possible * Alternatively, suitable geotextiles or organic erosion mats can be used as necessary » Continued monitoring will be necessary to detect any sign of erosion early enough to allow timeous mitigation.	Contractor	Construction
Re-applied topsoil needs to be re-vegetated as soon as possible.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Minimal level of soil erosion around site. » Minimal level of soil degradation. » No activity outside demarcated areas. » Acceptable state of excavations.

	» No activity in restricted areas. » Acceptable state of excavations, as determined by EO and ECO. » No indications of visible topsoil loss.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Continual inspections of the site by the EO. » Reporting of ineffective sediment control systems and rectification as soon as possible. » If soil loss is suspected, acceleration of soil conservation and rehabilitation measures must be implemented.

OBJECTIVE 10: Minimisation of visual impacts associated with construction

During construction heavy vehicles, components, cranes, equipment and construction crews will frequent the area and may cause, at the very least, a visual nuisance to landowners and residents in the area as well as road users.

Project component/s	» Construction site. » Transportation of staff and equipment.
Potential Impact	» Visual impact of general construction activities, and the potential scarring of the landscape due to vegetation clearing and the resulting erosion. » Construction traffic.
Activity/risk source	» The viewing of visual scarring by observers in the vicinity of the solar facility or from the roads in the surrounding area.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Minimal disturbance to vegetation cover in close vicinity of the solar facility and its related infrastructure. » Minimised construction traffic, where possible. » Minimal visual intrusion by construction activities and intact vegetation cover outside of the immediate construction work areas.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Retain and maintain natural vegetation in all areas outside of the development footprint.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that vegetation is not unnecessarily removed during the construction period.	Contractor	Construction
Plan the placement of laydown areas and temporary construction equipment camps in order to minimise vegetation clearing (i.e. in already disturbed areas) wherever possible.	Contractor	Construction
Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads.	Contractor	Construction
Reduce and control construction dust using approved dust suppression techniques as and when required (i.e. whenever dust becomes apparent).	Contractor	Construction
Restrict construction activities to daylight hours whenever possible in order to reduce lighting impacts.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are appropriately stored (if not removed daily) and then disposed regularly at licensed waste facilities.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Rehabilitate all disturbed areas, construction areas, servitudes etc. immediately after the completion of construction works.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Construction site maintained in a neat and tidy condition. » Site appropriately rehabilitated after construction is complete.
Monitoring	» Monitoring of vegetation clearing during construction by EO. » Monitoring of rehabilitated areas quarterly for at least a year following the end of construction (by contractor as part of construction contract).

OBJECTIVE 11: Appropriate handling and management of waste

The construction of the solar facility and associated infrastructure will involve the generation of various wastes. In order to manage the wastes effectively, guidelines for the assessment, classification, and management of wastes, along with industry principles for minimising construction wastes must be implemented.

the major waste stream during the Construction Phase are:
» Cardboard waste from the panels.
» Rubber caps placed on all eight corners of the PV panels – volumes uncertain
» Wooden pallets on which the PV boxes arrive
» Plastic wrap

Other wastes include:

» other general solid waste
» hazardous waste
» inert waste (rock and soil)
» liquid waste (including grey water and sewage)

Project Component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation. » Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices.
Activity/Risk Source	» Packaging. » Other construction wastes. » Hydrocarbon use and storage. » Spoil material from excavation, earthworks and site preparation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To comply with waste management legislation. » To minimise production of waste. » To ensure appropriate waste storage and disposal.

	» To avoid environmental harm from waste disposal.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Develop a waste management plan, detailing: » Expected type and amount of waste; » Measures to reduce waste; » Type of storage for different waste types; » Waste contractors that will collect waste; and » Monitoring procedures to ensure the waste management plan is implemented.	Contractor	Construction
Construction method and materials must be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities.	Contractor	Construction
Construction contractors must provide specific detailed waste management plans to deal with all waste streams.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that no litter, refuse, wastes, rubbish, rubble, debris and builders wastes generated on the premises be placed, dumped or deposited on adjacent/surrounding properties, and that the waste is disposed of at dumping site as approved by the Council.	Contractor	Construction
Specific areas must be designated on-site for the temporary management of various waste streams, i.e. general refuse, construction waste (wood and metal scrap), and contaminated waste as required. Location of such areas must seek to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control.	Contractor	Construction
Where necessary, use must be made of a compactor to compress the cardboard boxes in which the PVs are stored.	Contractor	Construction
Where practically possible, construction and general wastes on-site must be reused or recycled. Bins and skips must be available on-site for collection, separation, and storage of waste streams (such as wood, metals, general refuse etc.).	Contractor	Construction
Disposal of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure service providers dispose of used batteries properly by requesting and retaining receipts for disposal/ refurbishment.	Contractor	Construction
Uncontaminated waste must be removed at least weekly for disposal, if feasible; other wastes must be removed for recycling/ disposal at an appropriate frequency.	Contractor	Construction
Hydrocarbon waste must be contained and stored in sealed containers within an appropriately bunded area and clearly labelled. This must be regularly removed and recycled (where possible) or disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill site.	Contractor	Construction
Waste must be stored in accordance with the relevant legislative requirements.	Contractor	Construction
Waste must be kept to a minimum and must be transported by approved waste transporters to sites designated for their disposal.	Contractor	Construction
No liquid waste, including grey water, may be discharged into any water body or drainage line. All sewage disposal to take place at a registered and operational wastewater treatment works.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All liquid wastes must be contained in appropriately sealed vessels/ponds within the footprint of the development, and be disposed of at a designated waste management facility.	Contractor	Construction
Documentation (waste manifest) must be maintained detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste. Waste disposal records must be available for review at any time.	Contractor	Construction
Regularly serviced chemical toilet facilities and/or septic tank must be used to ensure appropriate control of sewage.	Contractor	Construction
Daily inspection of all chemical toilets and septic tanks must be performed by environmental representatives on site.	Contractor	Construction
In the event where sewage is discharged into the environment, all contaminated vegetation/ rock and soil must be removed immediately and treated as hazardous waste.	Contractor	Construction
Under no circumstances may waste be burnt or buried on site.	Contractor	Construction
Litter generated by the construction crew must be collected in rubbish bins and disposed of weekly, or at an appropriate frequency, at registered waste disposal sites.	Contractor	Construction
Upon the completion of construction, the area must be cleared of potentially polluting materials (including chemical toilets). Spoil stockpiles must also be removed and appropriately disposed of or the materials re-used for an appropriate purpose.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping. » Internal site audits ensuring that waste segregation, recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately. » Provision of all appropriate waste manifests for all waste streams.
Monitoring	» Observation and supervision of waste management practices throughout construction phase. » Waste collection will be monitored on a regular basis. » Waste documentation completed. » Proof of disposal of sewage at an appropriate wastewater treatment works. » A complaints register will be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 12: Appropriate handling and storage of chemicals, hazardous substances

The construction phase may involve the storage and handling of a variety of chemicals including adhesives, abrasives, oils and lubricants, paints and solvents.

Project Component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS

	» Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Release of contaminated water from contact with spilled chemicals. » Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers. » Soil pollution.
Activity/Risk Source	» Vehicles associated with site preparation and earthworks. » Construction activities of area and linear infrastructure. » Hydrocarbon spills by vehicles and machinery during levelling, vegetation clearance and transport of workers, materials and equipment and fuel storage tanks. » Accidental spills of hazardous chemicals. » Polluted water from wash bays and workshops. » Pollution from concrete mixing. » Release of toxic substances from battery units.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the storage and handling of chemicals and hydrocarbons on-site does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons. » To ensure that the storage and maintenance of machinery on-site does not cause pollution of the environment or harm to persons. » Prevent and contain hydrocarbon leaks. » Undertake proper waste management. » Store hazardous chemicals safely in a bunded area.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement an emergency preparedness plan during the construction phase.	Contractor	Construction
Any liquids stored on site, including fuels and lubricants, must be stored in accordance with applicable legislation.	Contractor	Construction
Spill kits must be made available on-site for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants. These must be maintained regularly.	Contractor	Construction
All hazardous materials must be stored in the appropriate manner to prevent contamination of the site. Any accidental chemical, fuel and oil spills that occur at the site must be cleaned up in the appropriate manner as related to the nature of the spill.	Contractor	Construction
Losses of fuel and lubricants from the oil sumps and steering racks of vehicles and equipment must be contained using a drip tray with plastic sheeting filled with absorbent material when not parked on hard standing.	Contractor	Construction
Establish an appropriate Hazardous Stores and fuel storage area which is in accordance with the Hazardous Substance Amendment Act, No. 53 of 1992. This must include but not be limited to: » Designated area; » All applicable safety signage; » Firefighting equipment; » Enclosed by an impermeable bund as per the requirements of the relevant standards and any relevant by-laws; » Protected from the elements, » Lockable; » Ventilated; and	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
» Has adequate capacity to contain 110% of the largest container contents.		
Ensure battery transport and installation by accredited staff / contractors.	Contractor	Construction
Compile (and adhere to) a procedure for the safe handling of battery cells during transport and installation.	Contractor	Construction
The storage of flammable and combustible liquids such as oils must be stored in compliance with Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) files.	Contractor	Construction
Corrective action must be undertaken immediately if a complaint is made, or potential/actual leak or spill of polluting substance identified. This includes stopping the contaminant from further escaping, cleaning up the affected environment as much as practically possible and implementing preventive measures. Where required, a NEMA Section 30 report must be submitted to DEFF within 14 days of the incident.	Contractor	Construction
In the event of a major spill or leak of contaminants, the relevant administering authority must be immediately notified as per the notification of emergencies/incidents.	Contractor	Construction
Spilled concrete must be cleaned up as soon as possible and disposed of at a suitably licensed waste disposal site.	Contractor	Construction
Accidental spillage of potentially contaminating liquids and solids must be cleaned up immediately in line with procedures by trained staff with the appropriate equipment.	Contractor	Construction
Any contaminated/polluted soil removed from the site must be disposed of at a licensed hazardous waste disposal facility.	Contractor	Construction
All machinery and equipment must be inspected regularly for faults and possible leaks,	Contractor	Construction
Routine servicing and maintenance of vehicles must not to take place on-site (except for emergencies). If repairs of vehicles must take place, an appropriate drip tray must be used to contain any fuel or oils.	Contractor	Construction
Construction machinery must be stored in an appropriately sealed area.	Contractor	Construction
Any storage and disposal permits/approvals which may be required must be obtained, and the conditions attached to such permits and approvals will be compiled with.	Contractor	Construction
Transport of all hazardous substances must be in accordance with the relevant legislation and regulations.	Contractor	Construction
The sediment control and water quality structures used on-site must be monitored and maintained in an operational state at all times.	Contractor	Construction
An effective monitoring system must be put in place to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, installation and storage.	Contractor	Construction
Containers carrying batteries (if present) must be regularly checked for leaks. If leaks are found, these containers must be	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
repaired, replaced immediately with leaked chemicals cleaned up as soon as possible.		
Precautions must be in place to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or clean stormwater system.	Contractor	Construction
As much material must be pre-fabricated and then transported to site to avoid the risks of contamination associated with mixing, pouring and the storage of chemicals and compounds on site.	Contractor	Construction
Have appropriate action plans on site, and training for contactors and employees in the event of spills, leaks and other potential impacts to the aquatic systems. All waste generated on-site during construction must be adequately managed.	Contractor	Construction
Minimise fuels and chemicals stored on site.	Contractor	Construction
Implement a contingency plan to handle spills, so that environmental damage is avoided.	Contractor	Construction
Drip trays must be used during all fuel/chemical dispensing and beneath standing machinery/plant.	Contractor	Construction
In the case of petrochemical spillages, the spill must be collected immediately and stored in a designated area until it can be disposed of in accordance with the Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulations, 1995 (Regulation 15).	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No chemical spills outside of designated storage areas. » No chemical spills from the BESS footprint. » No water or soil contamination by spills. » Safe storage of hazardous chemicals. » No contamination of soil or water as a result of the BESS.
Monitoring	» Observation and supervision of chemical storage and handling practices and vehicle maintenance throughout construction phase. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » On-going visual assessment to detect polluted areas and the application of clean-up and preventative procedures. » Monitor hydrocarbon spills from vehicles and machinery during construction continuously and record volume and nature of spill, location and clean-up actions. » Monitor maintenance of drains and intercept drains weekly. » Analyse soil samples for pollution in areas of known spills or where a breach of containment is evident when it occurs. » Records of accidental spills and clean-up procedures and the results thereof must be audited on an annual basis by the ECO. » Records of all incidents that caused chemical pollution must be kept and a summary of the results must be reported to management annually.

OBJECTIVE 13: Effective management of concrete batching plant

Concrete is required during the construction of the solar facility. In this regard there could be a need to establish a temporary batching plant within the site. Batching plants are facilities/installations that combine various ingredients to form concrete. Some of these inputs include sand, water, aggregate (rocks, gravel, etc.), fly ash, potash, and cement.

Turbid and highly alkaline wastewater, dust emissions and noise are the key potential impacts associated with concrete batching plants. Concrete batching plants, cement, sand and aggregates can produce dust. Potential pollutants in batching plant wastewater and stormwater include cement, sand, aggregates, chemical additive mixtures, fuels and lubricants.

Project component/s	» Concrete batching plant.
Potential Impact	» Dust emissions. » Release of contaminated water. » Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers » Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation.
Activity/risk source	» Operation of the batching plant. » Packaging and other construction wastes. » Hydrocarbon use and storage. » Spoil material from excavation, earthworks and site preparation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the operation of the batching plant does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Where possible concrete batching plants must be sited such that impacts on the environment or the amenity of the local community from noise, odour or polluting emissions are minimised.	Contractor	Construction phase
The provision of natural or artificial wind barriers such as trees, fences and landforms may help control the emission of dust from the plant.	Contractor	Construction phase
Where there is a regular movement of vehicles. Access and exit routes for heavy transport vehicles must be planned to minimise noise and dust impacts on the environment.	Contractor	Construction phase
The concrete batching plant site must demonstrate good maintenance practices, including regular sweeping to prevent dust build-up.	Contractor	Construction phase
The prevailing wind direction must be considered to ensure that bunkers and conveyors are sited in a sheltered position to minimise the effects of the wind.	Contractor	Construction phase
Aggregate material must be delivered in a damp condition, and water sprays or a dust suppression agent must be correctly applied to reduce dust emissions and reduce water usage.	Contractor	Construction phase
Conveyors must be designed and constructed to prevent fugitive dust emissions. This may include covering the conveyor	Contractor	Construction phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
with a roof, installing side protection barriers and equipping the conveyor with spill trays, which directs material to a collection point. Belt cleaning devices at the conveyor head may also assist to reduce spillage.		
The site must be designed and constructed such that clean stormwater, including roof runoff, is diverted away from contaminated areas and directed to the stormwater discharge system.	Contractor	Construction phase
Contaminated stormwater and process wastewater must be captured and recycled where possible. A wastewater collection and recycling system must be designed to collect contaminated water.	Contractor	Construction phase
Areas where spills of oils and chemicals may occur must be equipped with easily accessible spill control kits to assist in prompt and effective spill control.	Contractor	Construction phase
Ensure that all practicable steps are taken to minimise the adverse effect of noise emissions. This responsibility includes not only the noise emitted from the plant and equipment but also associated noise sources, such as radios, loudspeakers and alarms.	Contractor	Construction phase
Where possible, waste concrete must be used for construction purposes at the batching plant or project site.	Contractor	Construction phase

Performance Indicator	» No complaints regarding dust. » No water or soil contamination by chemical spills. » No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Observation and supervision of chemical storage and handling practices and vehicle maintenance throughout the construction phase. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community must be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » The Developer or appointed ECO/EO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase.

OBJECTIVE 14: Ensure appropriate rehabilitation of disturbed areas such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed

Areas requiring rehabilitation will include all areas disturbed during the construction phase and that are not required for regular operation and maintenance operations. Rehabilitation should be undertaken in an area as soon as possible after the completion of construction activities within that area.

Project component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS

	» Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Environmental integrity of the site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion, compromised land capability and the requirement for on-going management intervention.
Activity/risk source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Excavation of foundations and trenches. » Temporary laydown areas. » Temporary access roads/tracks. » Other disturbed areas/footprints.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure and encourage site rehabilitation of disturbed areas. » To ensure that the site is appropriately rehabilitated following the execution of the works, such that residual environmental impacts (including erosion) are remediated or curtailed.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
A site rehabilitation programme must be compiled and implemented (refer to **Appendix D**).	EPC Contractor in consultation with Specialist	Construction
Rehabilitation of the working areas must be concurrent with the construction of the project.	Contractor	Construction
All bare areas (excluding agricultural land and the development footprint), affected by the development, must be re-vegetated with locally occurring species, to bind the soil and limit erosion potential where applicable.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
Any areas disturbed during the construction phase must be encouraged to rehabilitate as fast and effective as possible and where deemed necessary by the Contractor's EO, artificial rehabilitation (e.g. re-seeding with collected or commercial indigenous seed mixes) must be applied in order to speed up the rehabilitation process in critical areas (e.g. steep slopes and unstable soils).	Contractor EO	Ongoing during construction
Site rehabilitation must aim to restore surface drainage patterns, natural soil and vegetation as far as is feasible.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
Following construction, rehabilitation of all areas disturbed (e.g. temporary access tracks and laydown areas) must be undertaken.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
All temporary facilities, equipment and waste materials must be removed from site and appropriately disposed of.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
Necessary drainage works and anti-erosion measures must be installed, where required, to minimise loss of topsoil and control erosion.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
Re-vegetated areas may have to be protected from wind erosion and maintained until an acceptable plant cover has been achieved.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
On-going alien plant monitoring and removal must be undertaken on all areas of natural vegetation on an annual basis.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» All portions of site, including construction camp and working areas, cleared of equipment and temporary facilities. » Topsoil replaced on all areas and stabilised. » Disturbed areas rehabilitated and acceptable plant cover achieved on rehabilitated sites. » Closed site free of erosion and alien invasive plants.
Monitoring and Reporting	» On-going inspection of rehabilitated areas in order to determine the effectiveness of the rehabilitation measures implemented during the operational lifespan of the solar facility. » On-going alien plant monitoring and removal must be undertaken on an annual basis. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

7.2. Detailing Method Statements

OBJECTIVE 15: Ensure all construction activities are undertaken with the appropriate level of environmental awareness to minimise environmental risk

The environmental specifications are required to be underpinned by a series of Method Statements, within which the Contractors and Service Providers are required to outline how any identified environmental risks will practically be mitigated and managed for the duration of the contract, and how specifications within this EMPr will be met. That is, the Contractor will be required to describe how specified requirements will be achieved through the submission of written Method Statements to the Site Manager and ECO.

A Method Statement is defined as "a written submission by the Contractor in response to the environmental specification or a request by the Site Manager, setting out the plant, materials, labour and method the Contractor proposes using to conduct an activity, in such detail that the Site Manager is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with the Specifications and/or will produce results in accordance with the Specifications". The Method Statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

» Details of the responsible person/s
» Construction procedures
» Materials and equipment to be used
» Getting the equipment to and from site
» How the equipment/material will be moved while on-site
» How and where material will be stored
» The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur
» Timing and location of activities
» Compliance/non-compliance with the Specifications
» Any other information deemed necessary by the Site Manager

Method Statements must be compiled for all activities which affect any aspect of the environment and should be applied consistently to all activities. Specific areas to be addressed in the method statement: pre, during and post construction include:

- Site establishment (which explains all activities from induction training to offloading, construction sequence for site establishment and the different amenities and to be established etc., including a site camp plan indicating all of these).
- Preparation of the site (i.e. clearing vegetation, compacting soils and removing existing infrastructure and waste).
- Assembly of Battery Energy Storage and Maintenance Procedure
- Soil management/stockpiling and erosion control.
- Excavations and backfilling procedure.
- Stipulate norms and standards for water supply and usage (i.e. comply strictly to licence and legislation requirements and restrictions).
- Stipulate the stormwater management procedures recommended in the stormwater management method statement.
- Ablution facilities (placement, maintenance, management and servicing).
- Solid Waste Management:
  - Description of the waste storage facilities (on site and accumulative).
  - Placement of waste stored (on site and accumulative).
  - Management and collection of the waste process.
  - Recycle, re-use and removal process and procedure.
- Liquid waste management:
  - Design, establish, maintain and operate suitable pollution control facilities necessary to prevent discharge of water containing polluting matter or visible suspended materials into rivers, streams or existing drainage systems.
  - Should grey water (i.e. water from basins, showers, baths, kitchen sinks etc.) need to be disposed of, link into existing facilities or sewerage systems where possible. Where no facilities are available, grey water runoff must be controlled to ensure there is no unacceptable seepage occurs.
- Dust and noise pollution:
  - Describe the necessary measures to ensure that noise from construction activities is maintained within lawfully acceptable levels.
  - Procedure to control dust at all times on the site, access roads, borrow pits and spoil sites (dust control shall be sufficient so as not to have significant impacts in terms of the biophysical and social environments). These impacts include visual pollution, decreased safety due to reduced visibility, negative effects on human health and the ecology due to dust particle accumulation.
- Hazardous substance storage (ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage of oils, fuels, lubricants, solvents, wood treatments, bitumen, cement, pesticides and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials. South African National Standards apply):
  - Lists of all potentially hazardous substances to be used.
  - Appropriate handling, storage and disposal procedures.
  - Prevention protocol of accidental contamination of soil at the storage and handling areas.
  - All storage areas, (i.e. for harmful substances appropriately bunded with a suitable collection point for accidental spills must be implemented and drip trays underneath dispensing mechanisms including leaking engines/machinery).
- Fire prevention and management measures on site.
- Fauna and flora protection process on and off site (i.e. removal to reintroduction or replanting, if necessary):
  - Rehabilitation, re-vegetation process and bush clearing.
- Incident and accident reporting protocol.

- General administration.
- Designate access road and the protocol for when roads are in use.
- Requirements on gate control protocols.

The Contractor may not commence with the activity covered by the Method Statement until it has been reviewed by the Site Manager, except in the case of emergency activities and then only with the consent of the Site Manager. Approval of the Method Statement will not absolve the Contractor from their obligations or responsibilities in terms of their contract.

Failure to submit a method statement may result in suspension of the activity concerned until such time as a method statement has been submitted and approved.

7.3. Awareness and Competence: Construction Phase of the Vrede Solar PV Facility

OBJECTIVE 16: To ensure all construction personnel have the appropriate level of environmental awareness and competence to ensure continued environmental due diligence and on-going minimisation of environmental harm

To achieve effective environmental management, it is important that Contractors are aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of this EMPr. The Contractor is responsible for informing employees and sub-contractors of their environmental obligations in terms of the environmental specifications, and for ensuring that employees are adequately experienced and properly trained in order to execute the works in a manner that will minimise environmental impacts. The Contractors obligations in this regard include the following:

- All employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the construction site and the surrounding environment. This includes the discussion/explanation of site environmental matters during toolbox talks.
- The content and requirements of Method Statements are to be clearly explained to all plant operators and general workers. All staff acting in a supervisory capacity is to have copies of the relevant Method Statements and be aware of the content thereof.
- Ensuring that a copy of the EMPr is readily available on-site, and that all senior site staff is aware of the location and have access to the document. Senior site staff will be familiar with the requirements of the EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the construction of the solar facility.
- Ensuring that, prior to commencing any site works, all employees and sub-contractors have attended an Environmental Awareness Training session. The training session must provide the site staff with an appreciation of the project's environmental requirements, and how they are to be implemented.
    - Records must be kept of those that have completed the relevant training.
    - Training should be done either in a written or verbal format but must be appropriate for the receiving audience.
    - Refresher sessions must be held to ensure the contractor staff are aware of their environmental obligations as practically possible.
- All sub-contractors must have a copy of the EMPr and sign a declaration/ acknowledgement that they are aware and familiar with the contents and requirements of the EMPr and that they will conduct work in such a manner as to ensure compliance with the requirements of the EMPr.

- Contractors and main sub-contractors should have basic training in the identification of archaeological sites/objects, and protected flora and fauna that may be encountered on the site.
- Awareness of any other environmental matters, which are deemed to be necessary by the ECO.
- Ensuring that employee information posters, outlining the environmental "do's" and "don'ts" (as per the environmental awareness training course) are erected at prominent locations throughout the site.

Therefore, prior to the commencement of construction activities on site and before any person commences with work on site thereafter, adequate environmental awareness and responsibility are to be appropriately presented to all staff present on-site, clearly describing their obligations towards environmental controls and methodologies in terms of this EMPr. This training and awareness will be achieved in the following ways:

7.3.1 Environmental Awareness Training

Environmental Awareness Training must be undertaken by the EPC Contractor and must take the form of an on-site talk and demonstration by the EO before the commencement of site establishment and construction on site. The education/awareness programme must be aimed at all levels of management and construction workers within the contractor team. A record of attendance of this training must be maintained by the SHE Officer on site.

7.3.2 Induction Training

Environmental induction training must be presented to all persons who are to work on the site – be it for short or long durations; Contractor's or Engineer's staff; administrative or site staff; sub-contractors or visitors to site.

This induction training must be undertaken by the Contractor's EO and must include discussing the developer's environmental policy and values, the function of the EMPr and Contract Specifications and the importance and reasons for compliance to these. The induction training must highlight the overall "do's" and "don'ts" on site and clarify the repercussions of not complying with these. The non-conformance reporting system must be explained during the induction as well. Opportunity for questions and clarifications must form part of this training. A record of attendance of this training must be maintained by the SHE Officer on site.

7.3.3 Toolbox Talks

Toolbox talks must be held on a scheduled and regular basis (at least once a week) where foremen, environmental and safety representatives of different components of the works and sub-consultants hold talks relating to environmental practices and safety awareness on site. These talks must also include discussions on possible common incidents occurring on site and the prevention of the reoccurrence thereof. Records of attendance and the awareness talk subject must be kept on file.

7.4. Monitoring Programme: Construction Phase of the Vrede Solar PV Facility

OBJECTIVE 17: To monitor the performance of the control strategies employed against environmental objectives and standards

A monitoring programme must be in place not only to ensure conformance with the EMPr, but also to monitor any environmental issues and impacts which have not been accounted for in the EMPr that are, or could result in significant environmental impacts for which corrective action is required. Monitoring during construction must be on-going for the duration of this phase. The Project Manager must ensure that the monitoring is conducted and reported.

The aim of the monitoring and auditing process will be to monitor the implementation of the specified environmental specifications, in order to:

- Monitor and audit compliance with the prescriptive and procedural terms of the environmental specifications
- Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address non-compliance
- Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address environmental degradation
- Provide a mechanism for the lodging and resolution of public complaints
- Ensure appropriate and adequate record keeping related to environmental compliance
- Determine the effectiveness of the environmental specifications and recommend the requisite changes and updates based on audit outcomes, in order to enhance the efficacy of environmental management on site
- Aid in communication and feedback to authorities and stakeholders

All documentation e.g. audit/monitoring/compliance reports and notifications, required to be submitted to the DEFF in terms of the Environmental Authorisation, must be submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring of the Department.

Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.

7.4.1. Non-Conformance Reports

All supervisory staff including Foremen, Resident Engineers, and the ECO must be provided with the means to be able to submit non-conformance reports to the Site Manager. Non-conformance reports will describe, in detail, the cause, nature and effects of any environmental non-conformance by the Contractor. Records of penalties imposed may be required by the relevant authority within 48 (forty eight) hours.

The non-conformance report will be updated on completion of the corrective measures indicated on the finding sheet. The report must indicate that the remediation measures have been implemented timeously and that the non-conformance can be closed-out to the satisfaction of the Site Manager and ECO.

7.4.2. Incident Reports

According to Section 30 of National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), an "Incident" is defined as an unexpected sudden occurrence, including a major emission, fire or explosion leading to serious danger to the public or potentially serious pollution of or detriment to the environment, whether immediate or delayed.

In terms of the requirements of NEMA, the responsible person must, within 14 days of the incident, report to the Director General, provincial head of department and municipality such information as is available to enable an initial evaluation of the incident, including:

(a) the nature of the incident;
(b) the substances involved and an estimation of the quantity released and their possible acute effect on persons and the environment and data needed to assess these effects;
(c) initial measures taken to minimise impacts;
(d) causes of the incident, whether direct or indirect, including equipment, technology, system, or management failure; and
(e) measures taken and to be taken to avoid a recurrence of such incident.

7.4.3. Monitoring Reports

A monitoring report will be compiled by the ECO on a monthly basis (or as dictated by the conditions of the EA) and must be submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring at DEA for their records. This report must include details of the activities undertaken in the reporting period, any non-conformances or incidents recorded, corrective action required, and details of those non-conformances or incidents which have been closed out, or any other aspect as per the Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations (2014, as amended 2017). The EPC contractor must ensure that all waste manifests are provided to the ECO on a monthly basis in order to inform and update the DEA regarding waste related activities.

7.4.4. Audit Report

The Developer must ensure that project compliance with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation is audited by an independent auditor, and that the audit reports are submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring at the DEA at intervals as dictated by the conditions of the EA. Such audits must be undertaken during both the construction and operation phases of the solar facility. The effectiveness of the mitigation measures and recommendations for amongst others the following: grievance incidents; waste management, alien and open space management, re-vegetation and rehabilitation, plant rescue and protection and traffic and transportation must be audited. The results must form part of the project monitoring and audit reports.

7.4.5. Final Audit Report

A final environmental audit report must be compiled by an independent external auditor and be submitted to DEA upon completion of the construction and rehabilitation activities (within 30 days of completion of the construction phase. This report must indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit in terms of compliance with the environmental authorisation conditions and the requirements of the EMPr.

CHAPTER 8: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: OPERATION

Overall Goal: To ensure that the operation of the solar facility does not have unforeseen impacts on the environment and to ensure that all impacts are monitored and the necessary corrective action taken in all cases. In order to address this goal, it is necessary to operate the Vrede Solar PV Facility in a way that:

» Ensures that operation activities are properly managed in respect of environmental aspects and impacts.
» Enables the solar facility operation activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses in the area, in particular with regard to farming practices, traffic and road use, and effects on local residents.
» Minimises impacts on fauna using the site.

An environmental manager must be appointed during operation whose duty will be to ensure the implementation of the operational EMPr.

8.1. Objectives

In order to meet this goal, the following objectives have been identified, together with necessary actions and monitoring requirements.

OBJECTIVE 1: Securing the site and general maintenance during operation

Safety issues may arise with public access to the solar facility (e.g. unauthorised entry to the site) or to the onsite substation. Prevention and control measures to manage public access are therefore important.

General maintenance at the Vrede Solar PV Facility will be required during the operation of solar facility. The maintenance required may also include the replacement of PV panels, if required during the operation lifetime of the facility.

Project component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Hazards to landowners and public.
Activities/risk sources	» Uncontrolled access to the solar facility and associated infrastructure.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To secure the site against unauthorised entry. » To protect members of the public/landowners/residents.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Site access must be controlled and no unauthorised persons must be allowed onto the site.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
General onsite maintenance of the solar facility during the operation phase must in no way impact or negatively affect the environment, and contractors or other service providers providing onsite maintenance must be made aware of this EMPr and the content thereof.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Post information boards about public safety hazards and emergency contact information.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
A grievance and consultation plan must be developed and kept on the site at all times during operation of the solar facility. All grievances between landowners and Mainstream and between Mainstream or any service provider or other entity must be recorded and dealt with in the appropriate grievance channels are outlined in the grievance plan which must be established. Community consultation with surrounding landowners and community members must continue through the life cycle of the project, and must be reported on as such in the grievance and consultation plan. This will allow the receipt of - and facilitate resolution of concerns and grievances about the project's social and environmental issues raised by individuals or groups during the project operational period.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Should PV panels need to be replaced, the following will apply: » Site access must be confirmed for the transportation of the required components and equipment to the site. » Materials and PV panels are to be stored within the previously disturbed construction laydown area. No disturbance of areas outside of these areas should occur. » Full clean-up of all materials must be undertaken after the removal and replacement of the PV panels and associated infrastructure is complete, and disturbed areas appropriately rehabilitated. » Recycle components as far as possible. No waste materials may be left on-site following the replacement. » Waste material which cannot be recycled shall be disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or as required by the relevant legislation.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Site is secure and there is no unauthorised entry. » No members of the public/ landowners injured. » No complaints from landowners/ public.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Regular visual inspection of fence for signs of deterioration/forced access. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » A public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site. » Landowners should be consulted regularly.

OBJECTIVE 2: Protection of sensitive areas, indigenous natural vegetation, fauna and maintenance of rehabilitation

Indirect impacts on sensitive areas vegetation and terrestrial fauna during operation could result from maintenance activities and the movement of people and vehicles on site. In order to ensure the long-term environmental integrity of the site following the construction, maintenance of the areas rehabilitated post-construction must be undertaken until these areas have successfully re-established.

Project component/s	» Areas requiring regular maintenance. » Route of the security team. » Solar facility including access roads and laydown areas. » Areas disturbed during the construction phase and subsequently rehabilitated at its completion.
Potential Impact	» Impacts on sensitive areas. » Disturbance to or loss of vegetation and/or habitat. » Alien plant invasion. » Environmental integrity of site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion, compromised land capability and the requirement for on-going management intervention.
Activity/Risk Source	» Movement of employee vehicles within and around site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Maintain minimised footprints of disturbance of vegetation/ habitats on-site. » Ensure and encourage plant regrowth in non-operational areas of post-construction rehabilitation.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Activities associated with operation must not encroach on identified sensitive areas (refer to Figure 2.2 of this EMPr).	O&M Operator	Operation phase
The higher level of shading anticipated from PV panels may prevent or slow down the re-establishment of some desirable species, therefore re-establishment must be monitored and species composition adapted if vegetation fails to establish sufficiently.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Any fauna directly threatened by the associated activities must be removed to a safe location by a suitably qualified person.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Any potentially dangerous fauna such as snakes or fauna threatened by the maintenance and operational activities must be removed to a safe location.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
The collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals at the site must be strictly forbidden by anyone except landowners or other individuals with the appropriate permits and permissions where required.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All construction vehicles must adhere to a low speed limit (30km/h) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All roads and other hardened surfaces must have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Regular monitoring for erosion after construction to ensure that no erosion problems have developed as result of the disturbance must be undertaken, as per the Erosion Management and Rehabilitation Plans for the project.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All erosion problems observed must be rectified as soon as possible, using the appropriate erosion control structures and revegetation techniques.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Due to the disturbance at the site as well as the increased runoff generated by the hard infrastructure, alien plant species are likely to be a long-term problem at the site and a long-term control plan will need to be implemented. Problem plant species are already present in the area and are likely to increase rapidly if not controlled.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Regular monitoring for alien plants within the development footprint as well as adjacent areas which receive runoff from the facility must be undertaken as these are also likely to be prone to invasion problems.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Regular alien clearing must be conducted using the best-practice methods for the species concerned.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
The use of herbicides and other related horticultural chemicals must be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides. It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All alien plant re-growth must be monitored and should these alien plants reoccur these plants must be re-eradicated. The scale of the development does however not warrant the use of a Landscape Architect and / or Landscape Contractor.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Vehicle movements must be restricted to designated roadways.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
In order to increase general faunal protection, the use of any pesticide in the solar facility area must be prohibited.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Existing roads must be maintained to ensure limited erosion and impact on areas adjacent to roadways.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Implement an animal removal plan to ensure safety of workers and fauna.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Fire breaks must be established, where appropriate and as discussed with the landowners. Access roads could also act as fire breaks.	O&M Operator Specialist	Duration of contract
There must be follow-up rehabilitation and revegetation of any remaining bare areas with indigenous perennial shrubs and succulents from the local area.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Annual site inspection for erosion with follow up remedial action where problems are identified.	Specialist	Annual monitoring until successful re-

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
		establishment of vegetation in an area
Noise and disturbance on the site must be kept to a minimum during operation and maintenance activities.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» No further disturbance to vegetation or terrestrial faunal habitats. » No erosion problems resulting from operational activities within the solar facility. » Low abundance of alien plants within affected areas. » Maintenance of a ground cover that resist erosion. » Continued improvement of rehabilitation efforts.
Monitoring	» Observation of vegetation on-site by environmental manager. » Regular inspections to monitor plant regrowth/performance of rehabilitation efforts and weed infestation compared to natural/undisturbed areas. » Annual monitoring with records of alien species presence and clearing actions. » Annual monitoring with records of erosion problems and mitigation actions taken with photographs.

OBJECTIVE 3: Minimisation of visual impact

Project component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Visual impact of the solar facility degradation and vegetation rehabilitation failure.
Activity/risk source	» Access roads. » Viewing of the degradation and vegetation rehabilitation failure by observers on or near the site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise the potential for visual impact. » The containment of light emitted from the substation in order to eliminate the risk of additional night-time visual impacts. » Well maintained and neat facility.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Maintain the general appearance of the facility as a whole.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
To minimise impacts associated with lighting: » Shield the sources of light by physical barriers (walls, vegetation, or the structure itself). » Limit mounting heights of lighting fixtures, or alternatively use foot-lights or bollard level lights. » Make use of minimum lumen or wattage in fixtures. » Make use of down-lighters, or shielded fixtures.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
» Make use of Low Pressure Sodium lighting or other types of low impact lighting. » Make use of motion detectors on security lighting. This will allow the site to remain in relative darkness, until lighting is required for security or maintenance purposes.		

Performance Indicator	» Appropriate visibility of infrastructure to aircraft. » Well maintained and neat facility with intact vegetation on and in the vicinity of the solar facility.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Ensure that aviation warning lights or other measures are installed before construction is completed and are fully functional at all times. » Monitoring of the entire site on an ongoing basis by the operator.

OBJECTIVE 4: Ensure appropriate operation and maintenance of the battery energy storage system

Project Component/s	» Battery Energy Storage System.
Potential Impact	» Fire and safety risks » Leakages and impacts on soils and water resources.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Inappropriate operation and maintenance of BESS.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential risk of associated with the operation and maintenance of the BESS.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Compile (and adhere to) a procedure for the safe handling of battery cells	O&M Contractor	Operation
Ensure that battery supplier user guides, safety specifications and MSDS are filed on site at all times.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Operate, maintain and monitor the BESS as per supplier specifications.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Compile method statements for approval by the Technical/SHEQ Manager for battery cell, electrolyte and battery cell/ container replacement. Maintain method statements on site.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Ensure that all maintenance contractors/ staff are familiar with the supplier's specifications.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Provide signage on site specifying the types of batteries in use and the risk of exposure to hazardous material and electric shock.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Provide signage on site specifying how electrical and chemical fires must be dealt with by first responders, and the potential risks to first responders (e.g. toxic fumes). Provide suitable firefighting equipment on site.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Maintain strict access control to the battery storage area.	O&M Contractor	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Undertake regular visual checks on BESS equipment to identify signs of damage or leaks.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Provide environmental awareness training to all personnel on site. Training must include discussion of: o Potential impact of electrolyte spills on groundwater; o Suitable disposal of waste and effluent; o Key measures in the EMPr relevant to worker's activities; o How incidents and suggestions for improvement can be reported. Ensure that all attendees remain for the duration of the training and on completion sign an attendance register that clearly indicates participants' names.	O&M Contractor	Operation

Performance Indicator	» BESS operated and maintained in accordance with supplier specifications. » Appropriate signage on site. » Employees appropriately trained. » Required documentation available on site. » Firefighting equipment and training provided before the operation phase commences.
Monitoring	» The O&M contractor must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met.

OBJECTIVE 5: Appropriate handling and management of hazardous substances and waste

The operation of the solar facility will involve the generation of limited waste products. The main wastes expected to be generated by the operation activities includes general solid waste and hazardous waste.

Project component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Onsite substation » BESS » Underground cabling » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation. » Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices.
Activity/risk source	» Generators and gearbox – turbines. » Transformers and switchgear – substation. » Fuel and oil storage.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To comply with waste management legislation. » To minimise production of waste. » To ensure appropriate waste disposal. » To avoid environmental harm from waste disposal.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Hazardous substances must be stored in sealed containers within a clearly demarcated designated area.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Storage areas for hazardous substances must be conducted within a secured and clearly demarcated area.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All structures and/or components replaced during maintenance activities must be appropriately disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or sold to a recycling merchant for recycling.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Care must be taken to ensure that spillage of oils and other hazardous substances are limited during maintenance. Handling of these materials must take place within an appropriately sealed and bunded area. Should any accidental spillage take place, it must be cleaned up according to specified standards regarding bioremediation.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
Waste handling, collection and disposal operations must be managed and controlled by a waste management contractor.	O&M Operator / waste management contractor	Operation phase
Used oils and chemicals: » Where these cannot be recycled, appropriate disposal must be arranged with a licensed facility in consultation with the administering authority. » Waste must be stored and handled according to the relevant legislation and regulations.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
General waste must be recycled where possible or disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Spill kits must be made available on-site for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
Hazardous waste (including hydrocarbons) and general waste must be stored and disposed of separately.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Disposal of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	O&M Operator/ waste management contractor	Operation phase
No waste may be burned or buried on site.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» No complaints received regarding waste on site or dumping. » Internal site audits identifying that waste segregation, recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately. » Provision of all appropriate waste manifests. » No contamination of soil.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Waste collection must be monitored internally on a regular basis. » Waste documentation must be completed and made available for inspection on request. » An incidents/complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community must be logged. Complaints must be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » Regular reports on exact quantities of all waste streams exiting the site must be compiled by the waste management contractor and monitored by the environmental manager. All appropriate waste disposal certificates must accompany the monthly reports.

OBJECTIVE 6: Maximise benefits and opportunities for local communities associated with local employment, skills opportunities, socio-economic development plans and a community trust

Project component/s	» PV facility » Day to day operational activities associated with the PV facility including maintenance.
Potential Impact	» The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and business should be maximised as far as possible.
Activity/risk source	» The operation phase of the solar facility will create permanent employment opportunities. » The establishment of a solar facility has the potential to create an attraction for visitors to the area. » The development also has the potential to promote the benefits of renewable energy projects.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Create medium- to long-term full time employment opportunities for locals.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement a skills development and training programme aimed at maximising the number of employment opportunities for local community members.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Maximise opportunities for local content, procurement, and community shareholding.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Where reasonable and practical, appoint local contractors and implement a 'locals first' policy, especially for semi and low-skilled job categories.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Where feasible, efforts must be made to employ local contactors that are compliant with Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) criteria.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Before the operation phase commences, meet with representatives from the MLM to establish the existence of a skills database for the area. If such as database exists it must be made available to the contractors appointed for the construction phase.	O&M Operator	Prior to commencement of operation phase
The local authorities, community representatives, and organisations on the interested and affected party database must be informed of the potential job opportunities for locals and the employment procedures that the proponent intends following for the operation phase of the project.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Where feasible, training and skills development programmes for locals must be initiated prior to the initiation of the operation phase.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
The recruitment selection process must seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Liaise with the MLM with regards the establishment of a database of local companies, specifically BBBEE companies, which qualify as potential service providers (e.g. construction companies, catering companies, waste collection companies,	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
security companies etc.) prior to the commencement of the tender process for operation contractors. These companies must be notified of the tender process and invited to bid for project-related work.		
Where possible, the proponent must assist local BBBEE companies to complete and submit the required tender forms and associated information.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Clear criteria for identifying and funding community projects and initiatives in the area must be identified. The criteria must be aimed at maximising the benefits for the community as a whole and not individuals within the community.	Developer	Operation phase
Strict financial management controls, including annual audits, must be instituted to manage the funds generated for the Community Trust from the solar facility.	Developer	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Maximum amount of semi and unskilled labour locally sourced where possible. » Local suppliers and SMMEs contracted where possible. » Skills transfer facilitated where required. » Appropriate projects identified for funding by Community Trust.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Indicators listed above must be met for the operation phase.

OBJECTIVE 7: Implement an appropriate fire management plan during the operation phase

The vegetation on the site may be at risk of fire, especially during drought conditions experienced in the area. The increased presence of people on the site could increase the risk of veld fires, particularly in the dry season.

Project Component/s	» Operation and maintenance of the solar facility and associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Veld fires can pose a personal safety risk to local farmers and communities, and their homes, crops, livestock and farm infrastructure, such as gates and fences. In addition, fire can pose a risk to the solar facility infrastructure.
Activities/Risk Sources	» The presence of operation and maintenance personnel and their activities on the site can increase the risk of veld fires.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential risk of veld fires on local communities and their livelihoods.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Provide adequate firefighting equipment on site. Apply for membership to the local Fire Protection Association, should there be one.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Provide fire-fighting training to selected operation and maintenance staff.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Ensure that appropriate communication channels are established to be implemented in the event of a fire.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Fire breaks must be established where and when required. Cognisance must be taken of the relevant legislation when planning and burning firebreaks (in terms of timing, etc.). Access roads may also act as fire breaks.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Upon completion of the construction phase, an emergency evacuation plan must be drawn up to ensure the safety of the staff and surrounding land users in the case of an emergency.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Contact details of emergency services must be prominently displayed on site.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Firefighting equipment and training provided before the construction phase commences. » Appropriate fire breaks in place.
Monitoring and Reporting	» The Developer must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met.

8.2. Monitoring Programme: Operation Phase of the Vrede Solar PV Facility

OBJECTIVE 8: To monitor the performance of the control strategies employed against environmental objectives and standards

A monitoring programme must be in place not only to ensure conformance with the EMPr, but also to monitor any environmental issues and impacts which have not been accounted for in the EMPr that are, or could result in significant environmental impacts for which corrective action is required. An internal environmental audit must be conducted every 6 months and an external audit must be conducted once a year in order to confirm compliance with the requirements of all environmental permits (including the Environmental Authorisation, once issued) for the project, this EMPr, and all relevant legislation. The results of the audit reports must be made available to the DEFF and the relevant authorities on request, and must be part of monitoring and audit reports. An annual audit report must be compiled and submitted to DEFF. The aim of the auditing process would be to routinely monitor the implementation of the specified environmental specifications, in order to:

» Monitor and audit compliance with the prescriptive and procedural terms of the environmental specifications.
» Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address non-compliance.
» Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address environmental degradation.
» Provide a mechanism for the lodging and resolution of public complaints.
» Ensure appropriate and adequate record keeping related to environmental compliance.
» Determine the effectiveness of the environmental specifications and recommend the requisite changes and updates based on audit outcomes, in order to enhance the efficacy of environmental management on site.
» Aid in the communication and feedback to authorities and stakeholders.

CHAPTER 9: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: DECOMMISSIONING

The lifespan of the proposed Vrede Solar PV facility will be more than 20 years. Equipment associated with this facility would only be decommissioned once it has reached the end of its economic life or if it is no longer required. The lifespan of Vrede Solar PV facility could be extended depending on the condition of the infrastructure. An assessment will be undertaken prior to the end of the lifecycle of the plant to determine whether the plant should be decommissioned or whether the operation of the plant should continue.

It is most likely that decommissioning activities of the infrastructure of the facility discussed in the EIA process would comprise the disassembly, removal and disposal of the infrastructure. Decommissioning activities will involve disassembly of the production units and ancillary infrastructure, demolishing of buildings, removal of waste from the site and rehabilitation to the desired end-use. Future use of the site after decommissioning of the Vrede Solar PV facility could possibly form part of an alternative industry that would be able to utilise some of the existing infrastructure associated with the facility. This would however be dependent on the development plans of the area at the time.

As part of the decommissioning phase the developer will undertake the required permitting processes applicable at the time of decommissioning.

The relevant mitigation measures contained under the construction section should be applied during decommissioning and therefore are not repeated in this section.

9.1. Objectives

Within a period of at least 12 months prior to the decommissioning of the site, a Decommissioning Method Statement must be prepared and submitted to the Local Planning Authority, as well as the Provincial and National Environmental Authority. This method statement must cover site restoration, soil replacement, landscaping, conservation, and a timeframe for implementation. Furthermore, this decommissioning must comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at that time.

The objectives of the decommissioning phase of the proposed project are to:

- Follow a process of decommissioning that is progressive and integrated into the short- and long-term project plans that will assess the closure impacts proactively at regular intervals throughout project life.
- Implement progressive rehabilitation measures, beginning during the construction phase.
- Leave a safe and stable environment for both humans and animals and make their condition sustainable.
- Return rehabilitated land-use to a standard that can be useful to the post-project land user.
- Where applicable, prevent any further soil and surface water contamination by maintaining suitable storm water management systems.
- Maintain and monitor all rehabilitated areas following re-vegetation, and if monitoring shows that the objectives have been met, apply for closure.

9.2. Approach to the Decommissioning Phase

It is recommended that planning of the decommissioning of the project and rehabilitation of the site should take place well in advance (at least two years) of the planned decommissioning activities. Important factors that need to be taken into consideration are detailed below.

Two possible scenarios for this decommissioning phase are detailed below:

SCENARIO 1: TOTAL DECOMMISSIONING OF PV FACILITY

If the decision is taken at the end of the project lifespan to totally decommission the facility, i.e. make the land available for an alternative land use, the following should take place:

- All concrete and imported foreign material must be removed from the PV facility i.e. panels, support structures etc.
- The holes where the panel support structures are removed must be levelled and covered with subsoil and topsoil.
- Infrastructure not required for the post-decommissioning use of the site must be removed and appropriately disposed of.
- Access roads and servitudes not required for the post-decommissioning use of the site must be rehabilitated. If necessary, an ecologist should be consulted to give input into rehabilitation specifications.
- Tracks that are to be utilised for the future land use operations should be left *in-situ*. The remainder of the tracks to be removed (ripped) and topsoil replaced.
- All ancillary buildings and access points are to be removed unless they can be used for the future land use.
- Underground electric cables are to be removed if they cannot be used in the future land use.
- All material (cables, PV Panels etc.) must be re-used or recycled wherever possible.
- Where not possible to recycle, materials should be appropriately disposed of.
- The competent authority may grant approval to the owner not to remove the landscaping and underground foundations.
- The site must be seeded with locally sourced indigenous vegetation (unless otherwise dictated by the future land use) to allow revegetation of the site.
- Monitor rehabilitated areas quarterly for at least three years (expected) following decommissioning, and implement remedial action as and when required.

SCENARIO 2: PARTIAL DECOMMISSIONING OF ENERGY FACILITY

Should more advanced technology become available it may be decided to continue to use the site as a solar PV facility. Much of the existing infrastructure is likely to be re-used in the upgraded facility. In this case, all infrastructure that will no longer be required for the upgraded facility must be removed as described for Scenario 1. The remainder of the infrastructure should remain in place or upgraded depending on the requirements of the new facility. Any upgrades to the facility at this stage must comply with relevant legislation.

9.2.1. Identification of structures for post-closure use

Access roads should be assessed in conjunction with the future land users to determine if these could be used. Where not required, these access roads should be decommissioned and rehabilitated.

9.2.2. Removal of infrastructure

All infrastructure must be dismantled and removed. Inert material must be removed from site and disposed of at a suitably registered landfill site. The solar PV facility components must be removed and recycled where possible or disposed of at a suitably registered landfill site. All foundations must be removed to a depth of 1m. Hard surfaces must be ripped to a depth of 1m and vegetated.

9.2.3. Soil rehabilitation

The steps that should be taken during the rehabilitation of soils are as follows:

- The deposited soils must be ripped to ensure reduced compaction;
- An acceptable seed bed should be produced by surface tillage;
- Restore soil fertility;
- Incorporate the immobile fertilisers in to the plant rooting zone before ripping; and
- Apply maintenance dressing of fertilisers on an annual basis until the soil fertility cycle has been restored.

9.2.4. Establishment of vegetation

The objective is to restore the development area to a self-sustaining cycle, i.e. to realise the re-establishment of the natural nutrient cycle with ecological succession initiated.

The objectives for the re-vegetation of reshaped and top-soiled land are to:

- Prevent erosion;
- Restore the land to the agreed land capability;
- Re-establish eco-system processes to ensure that a sustainable land use can be established without requiring fertilizer additions; and
- Restore the biodiversity of the area as far as possible.

9.2.5. Maintenance

Established vegetation requires regular maintenance. If the growth medium consists of low-fertility soils, then regular maintenance will be required until the natural fertility cycle has been restored.

9.2.6. Monitoring

The purpose of monitoring is to ensure that the objectives of rehabilitation are met and that the rehabilitation process is followed. The physical aspects of rehabilitation should be carefully monitored during the progress of establishment of desired final ecosystems.

The following items should be monitored continuously:

» Erosion status;
» Vegetation species diversity; and
» Faunal re-colonisation.
» Bird nests, eggs or nestlings are not disturbed or removed by personnel.

Any raptor nests (especially of red-listed species) discovered on site or nearby, are monitored weekly to ensure zero disturbances.

APPENDIX A:
FACILITY LAYOUT AND SENSITIVITY MAPS

Vrede Solar PV Facility, Free State Province

Layout Map

Legend

- Existing Eskom Power Line
- National road
- Regional road
- P991 (tarred road)
- S172 (gravel road)
- Perennial river
- Development Area

Layout Plan

- Internal Access Road
- Substation
- Access road
- PV Development Footprint

savannah environmental

Scale: 1: 65 000
Projection: WGS_1984
Map Ref: Vrede - Locality Map

Vrede Solar PV Facility, Free State Province

Sensitivity Map

N

1442 m

Gusukkel

Legend

- Existing Eskom Power Line
- National road
- Regional road
- P991 (tarred road)
- S172 (gravel road)
- Perennial river
- Vrede Development Area

Environmental Sensitivity

- Wetlands Buffer 30m (High: No-Go)
- Depression Wetland (High: No-Go)
- Seepage Wetland (High: No-Go)
- Valley Bottom Wetland (High: No-Go)
- Avifauna Buffer 100m (High: No-Go)
- Primary Grassland (High)

savannah environmental

Scale: 1: 65 000
Projection: WGS_1984
Map Ref: Vrede - Sensitivity Map

Sources: Esri, HERE, Ordnance Survey, E... Sources: Esri, Garm... NL, ...y,

0 0,325 0,65 1,3 Km

Vrede Solar PV Facility, Free State Province

Combined Layout & Sensitivity Map

Legend

- Internal Access Road
- Existing Eskom Power Line
- National road
- Regional road
- P991 (tarred road)
- S172 (gravel road)
- Development Area
- Substation
- Access road
- PV Development Footprint

Sensitivities

- Wetlands Buffer 30m (High: No-Go)
- Depression Wetland (High: No-Go)
- Seepage Wetland (High: No-Go)
- Valley Bottom Wetland (High: No-Go)
- Avifauna Buffer 100m (High: No-Go)

savannah environmental

Scale: 1: 65 000
Projection: WGS_1984
Map Ref: Vrede - Locality Map

APPENDIX B:
GRIEVANCE MECHANISM FOR COMPLAINTS AND ISSUES

GRIEVANCE MECHANISM / PROCESS

1. PURPOSE

This Grievance Mechanism has been developed to receive and facilitate the resolution of concerns and grievances regarding the project's environmental and social performance. The aim of the Grievance Mechanism is to ensure that grievances or concerns raised by stakeholders are addressed in a manner that:

» Provides a predictable, accessible, transparent, and credible process to all parties, resulting in outcomes that are fair and equitable, accountable and efficient.
» Promotes trust as an integral component of broader community relations activities.
» Enables more systematic identification of emerging issues and trends, facilitating corrective action and pre-emptive engagement.

The aim of this Grievance Mechanism is to provide a process to address grievances in a manner that does not require a potentially costly and time-consuming legal process.

2. PROCEDURE FOR RECEIVING AND RESOLVING GRIEVANCES

The following proposed grievance procedures are to be complied with throughout the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project. These procedures should be updated as and when required to ensure that the Grievance Mechanism is relevant for the project and effective in providing the required processes.

» Local landowners, communities and authorities must be informed in writing by the Developer of the grievance mechanism and the process by which grievances can be brought to the attention of the Developer through its designated representative. This must be undertaken with the commencement of the construction phase.
» A company representative must be appointed as the contact person to which grievances can be directed. The name and contact details of the contact person must be provided to local landowners, communities and authorities when requested.
» Project related grievances relating to the construction, operation and or decommissioning phases must be addressed in writing to the contact person. The contact person should assist local landowners and/ or communities who may lack resources to submit/prepare written grievances, by recording grievances and completing written grievance notices where applicable, translating requests or concerns or by facilitating contact with relevant parties who can address the raised concerns. The following information should be obtained, as far as possible, regarding each written grievance, which may act as both acknowledgement of receipt as well as record of grievance received:
    a. The name and contact details of the complainant;
    b. The nature of the grievance;
    c. Date raised, received, and for which the meeting was arranged;
    d. Persons elected to attend the meeting (which will depend on the grievance); and
    e. A clear statement that the grievance procedure is, in itself, not a legal process. Should such avenues be desired, they must be conducted in a separate process and do not form part of this grievance mechanism.

- The grievance must be registered with the contact person who, within 2 working days of receipt of the grievance, must contact the Complainant to discuss the grievance and, if required, agree on a suitable date and venue for a meeting in order to discuss the grievances raised. Unless otherwise agreed, the meeting should be held within 2 weeks of receipt of the grievance.
- The contact person must draft a letter to be sent to the Complainant acknowledging receipt of the grievance, the name and contact details of Complainant, the nature of the grievance, the date that the grievance was raised, and the date and venue for the meeting (once agreed and only if required).
- A grievance register must be kept on site (in electronic format, so as to facilitate editing and updating), and shall be made available to all parties wishing to gain access thereto.
- Prior to the meeting being held the contact person must contact the Complainant to discuss and agree on the parties who should attend the meeting, as well as a suitable venue. The people who will be required to attend the meeting will depend on the nature of the grievance. While the Complainant and or Developer are entitled to invite their legal representatives to attend the meeting/s, it should be made clear to all the parties involved in the process that the grievance mechanism process is not a legal process, and that if the Complainant invites legal representatives, the cost will be their responsibility. It is therefore recommended that the involvement of legal representatives be limited as far as possible, as a matter of last resort, and that this process be primarily aimed at stakeholder relationship management as opposed to an arbitration or litigation mechanism.
- The meeting should be chaired by the Developer's representative appointed to address grievances. The Developer must supply and nominate a representative to capture minutes and record the meeting/s.
- Draft copies of the minutes must be made available to the Complainant and the Developer within 5 working days of the meeting being held. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the Draft Minutes must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 5 working days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- The meeting agenda must be primarily the discussion of the grievance, avoidance and mitigation measures available and proposed by all parties, as well as a clear indication of the future actions and responsibilities, in order to put into effect the proposed measures and interventions to successfully resolve the grievance.
- In the event of the grievance being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties. The record should provide details of the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.
- In the event of a dispute between the Complainant and the Developer regarding the grievance, the option of appointing an independent mediator to assist with resolving the issue should be discussed. The record of the meeting/s must note that a dispute has arisen and that the grievance has not been resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned.
- In the event that the parties agree to appoint a mediator, the Developer will be required to identify three (3) mediators and forward the names and CVs to the Complainant within 2 weeks of the dispute being declared. The Complainant, in consultation with the Developer, must identify the preferred mediator and agree on a date for the next meeting. The cost of the mediator must be borne by the Developer. The Developer must supply and nominate a representative to capture minutes and record the meeting/s.

- In the event of the grievance, with the assistance of the mediator, being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties, including the mediator. The record should provide details on the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.
- In the event of the dispute not being resolved, the mediator must prepare a draft report that summaries the nature of the grievance and the dispute. The report should include a recommendation by the mediator on the proposed way forward with regard to the addressing the grievance.
- The draft report must be made available to the Complainant and the Developer for comment before being finalised and signed by all parties, which signature may not be unreasonably withheld by either party. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the draft report must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 5 working days. The way forward will be informed by the recommendations of the mediator and the nature of the grievance.

A Complaint is closed out when no further action is required, or indeed possible. Closure status must be classified and captured following mediation or successful resolution in the Complaints Register as follows:

- Resolved. Complaints where a resolution has been agreed and implemented and the Complainant has signed the Confirmation Form.
- Unresolved. Complaints where it has not been possible to reach an agreed resolution despite mediation.
- Abandoned. Complaints where the Complainant is not contactable after one month following receipt of a Complaint and efforts to trace his or her whereabouts have been unsuccessful.

The grievance mechanism does not replace the right of an individual, community, group or organization to take legal action should they so wish. In the event of the grievance not being resolved to the satisfaction of Complainant and or the Developer, either party may be entitled to legal action if an appropriate option, however, these grievance mechanisms aims to avoid such interactions by addressing the grievances within a short timeframe, and to mutual satisfaction, where possible.

APPENDIX C:
ALIEN PLANT AND OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN

ALIEN PLANT AND OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

Invasive alien plant species pose the second largest threat to biodiversity after direct habitat destruction. The purpose of this Alien Plant and Open Space Management Plan is to provide a framework for the management of alien and invasive plant species during the construction and operation of the Vrede Solar PV Facility. The broad objectives of the plan include the following:

- Ensure alien plants do not become dominant in parts of the site, or the whole site, through the control and management of alien and invasive species presence, dispersal and encroachment.
- Develop and implement a monitoring and eradication programme for alien and invasive plant species.
- Promote the natural re-establishment and planting of indigenous species in order to retard erosion and alien plant invasion.

This plan should be updated throughout the life-cycle of the project, as required in order to ensure that appropriate measures are in place to manage and control the establishment of alien and invasive plant species and to ensure compliance with relevant legislation. This plan should be implemented with specific focus on sensitive areas.

2. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)

In terms of the amendments to the regulations under the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983), all declared alien plant species must be effectively controlled. Landowners are legally responsible for the control of invasive alien plants on their properties. In terms of this Act alien invasive plant species are ascribed to one of the following categories:

- Category 1: Prohibited and must be controlled.
- Category 2 (commercially used plants): May be grown in demarcated areas provided that there is a permit and that steps are taken to prevent their spread.
- Category 3 (ornamentally used plants): May no longer be planted. Existing plants may be retained as long as all reasonable steps are taken to prevent the spreading thereof, except within the flood line of watercourses and wetlands.

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) regulates all invasive organisms in South Africa, including a wide range of fauna and flora. Regulations have been published in Government Notices GNR 506, 507, 508 and 509 of 2013 under NEM:BA. According to this Act and the regulations, any species designated under Section 70 cannot be propagated, grown, bought or sold without a permit. Below is an explanation of the three categories:

- **Category 1a:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.

- **Category 1b:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.
- **Category 2:** Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Category 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
- **Category 3:** Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Category 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

The following guide is a useful starting point for the identification of alien plant species: Bromilow, C. 2010. Problem Plants and Alien Weeds of South Africa. Briza, Pretoria.

It is important to note that alien plant species that are regulated in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) (CARA) as weeds and invader plants are exempted from NEM:BA. This implies that the provisions of the CARA in respect of listed weed and invader plants supersede those of NEM: BA.

3. ALIEN PLANT MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

3.1. Prevention and early eradication

A prevention strategy should be considered and established, including regular surveys and monitoring for invasive alien plants, effective rehabilitation of disturbed areas and prevention of unnecessary disturbance of natural areas.

Monitoring plans should be developed which are designed to identify Invasive Alien Plant Species already on site, as well as those that are introduced to the site by the construction activities. Keeping up to date on which weeds are an immediate threat to the site is important, but efforts should be planned to update this information on a regular basis. When additional Invasive Alien Plant Species are recorded on site, an immediate response of locating the site for future monitoring and either hand-pulling the weeds or an application of a suitable herbicide (where permissible only) should be planned. It is, however, better to monitor regularly and act swiftly than to allow invasive alien plants to become established on site.

3.2. Containment and control

If any alien invasive plants are found to become established on site, action plans for their control should be developed, depending on the size of the infestations, budgets, manpower considerations and time. Separate plans of control actions should be developed for each location and/or each species. Appropriate registered chemicals and other possible control agents should be considered in the action plans for each site/species. The uses of chemicals are not recommended for any wetland areas. Herbicides should be applied directly to the plant and not to the soil. The key is to ensure that no invasions get out of control. Effective containment and control will ensure that the least amount of energy and resources are required to maintain this status over the long-term. This will also be an indicator that natural systems are impacted to the smallest degree possible.

3.3. General Clearing and Guiding Principles

Alien species control programmes are long-term management projects and should consist of a clearing plan which includes follow up actions for rehabilitation of the cleared area. The lighter infested areas should be cleared first to prevent the build-up of seed banks. Pre-existing dense mature stands ideally should be left for last, as they probably won't increase in density or pose a greater threat than they are currently. Collective management and planning with neighbours may be required in the case of large woody invaders as seeds of alien species are easily dispersed across boundaries by wind or watercourses. All clearing actions should be monitored and documented to keep records of which areas are due for follow-up clearing.

i. Clearing Methods

Different species require different clearing methods such as manual, chemical or biological methods or a combination of both. Care should however be taken that the clearing methods used do not encourage further invasion and that they are appropriate to the specific species of concern. As such, regardless of the methods used, disturbance to the soil should be kept to a minimum.

Fire should not be used for alien species control or vegetation management at the site. The best-practice clearing method for each species identified should be used.

» **Mechanical control**
This entails damaging or removing the plant by physical action. Different techniques could be used, e.g. uprooting, felling, slashing, mowing, ringbarking or bark stripping. This control option is only really feasible in sparse infestations or on a small scale, and for controlling species that do not coppice after cutting. Species that tend to coppice, need to have the cut stumps or coppice growth treated with herbicides following the mechanical treatment. Mechanical control is labour intensive and therefore expensive, and could cause severe soil disturbance and erosion.

» **Chemical Control**
Although it is usually preferable to use manual clearing methods where possible, such methods may create additional disturbance which stimulates alien plant invasion and may also be ineffective for many woody species which re-sprout. Where herbicides are to be used, the impact of the operation on the natural environment should be minimised by observing the following:

- Area contamination must be minimised by careful, accurate application with a minimum amount of herbicide to achieve good control.
- All care must be taken to prevent contamination of any water bodies. This includes due care in storage, application, cleaning equipment and disposal of containers, product and spray mixtures.
- Equipment should be washed where there is no danger of contaminating water sources and washings carefully disposed of at a suitable site.
- To avoid damage to indigenous or other desirable vegetation, products should be selected that will have the least effect on non-target vegetation.
- Coarse droplet nozzles should be fitted to avoid drift onto neighbouring vegetation.
- The appropriate health and safety procedures should also be followed regarding the storage, handling and disposal of herbicides.
- The use of chemicals is not recommended for wetland areas.

For all herbicide applications, the following Regulations and guidelines should be followed:

- Working for Water: Policy on the Use of Herbicides for the Control of Alien Vegetation.
- Pesticide Management Policy for South Africa published in terms of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947) – GNR 1120 of 2010.
- South African Bureau of Standards, Standard SANS 10206 (2010).

According to Government Notice No. 13424 dated 26 July 1992, it is an offence to "*acquire, dispose, sell or use an agricultural or stock remedy for a purpose or in a manner other than that specified on the label on a container thereof or on such a container*".

Contractors using herbicides need to have a valid Pest Control Operators License (limited weeds controller) according to the Fertilizer, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act (Act No. 36 of 1947). This is regulated by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.

» **Biological control**

Biological weed control consists of the use of natural enemies to reduce the vigour or reproductive potential of an invasive alien plant. Biological control agents include insects, mites, and micro-organisms such as fungi or bacteria. They usually attack specific parts of the plant, either the reproductive organs directly (flower buds, flowers or fruit) or the seeds after they have dropped. The stress caused by the biological control agent may kill a plant outright or it might impact on the plant's reproductive capacity. In certain instances, the reproductive capacity is reduced to zero and the population is effectively sterilised. All of these outcomes will help to reduce the spread of the species.

To obtain biocontrol agents, provincial representatives of the Working for Water Programme or the Directorate: Land Use and Soil Management (LUSM), Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) can be contacted.

3.4. General management practices

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- Establish an on-going monitoring programme for the construction phase to detect and quantify any alien species that may become established.
- Alien vegetation regrowth on areas disturbed by construction must be immediately controlled.
- Care must be taken to avoid the introduction of alien invasive plant species to the site. Particular attention must be paid to imported material such as building sand or dirty earth-moving equipment. Stockpiles should be checked regularly and any weeds emerging from material stockpiles should be removed.
- Cleared areas that have become invaded by alien species can be sprayed with appropriate herbicides provided that these herbicides break down on contact with the soil. Residual herbicides should not be used.
- The effectiveness of vegetation control varies seasonally and this is also likely to impact alien species. Control early in the wet season will allow species to re-grow, and follow-up control is likely to be required. It is tempting to leave control until late in the wet season to avoid follow-up control. However, this may allow alien species to set seed before control, and hence will not contribute towards reducing alien species abundance. Therefore, vegetation control should be aimed at the

middle of the wet season, with a follow-up event towards the end of the wet season. There are no exact dates that can be specified here as each season is unique and management must therefore respond according to the state and progression of the vegetation.

- » Alien plant management is an iterative process and it may require repeated control efforts to significantly reduce the abundance of a species. This is often due to the presence of large and persistent seed banks. However, repeated control usually results in rapid decline once seed banks become depleted.
- » Some alien species are best individually pulled by hand. Regular vegetation control to reduce plant biomass within the site should be conducted. This should be timed so as to coincide with the critical growth phases of the most important alien species on site. This will significantly reduce the cost of alien plant management as this should contribute towards the control of the dominant alien species and additional targeted control will be required only for a limited number of species.
- » No alien species should be cultivated on-site. If vegetation is required for aesthetic purposes, then non-invasive, water-wise locally-occurring species should be used.
- » During operation, surveys for alien species should be conducted regularly. It is recommended that this be undertaken every 6 months for the first two years after construction and annually thereafter. All alien plants identified should be cleared using appropriate means.

3.5. Monitoring

In order to assess the impact of clearing activities, rehabilitation efforts, follow-ups and monitoring must be undertaken. This section provides a description of a possible monitoring programme that will provide an assessment of the magnitude of alien plant invasion on site, as well as an assessment of the efficacy of the management programme.

In general, the following principles apply for monitoring:

- » Photographic records must be kept of areas to be cleared prior to work starting and at regular intervals during initial clearing activities. Similarly, photographic records should be kept of the area from immediately before and after follow-up clearing activities. Rehabilitation processes must also be recorded.
- » Simple records must be kept of daily operations, e.g. area/location cleared, labour units and, if ever used, the amount of herbicide used.
- » It is important that, if monitoring results in detection of invasive alien plants, that this leads to immediate action.

The following monitoring should be implemented to ensure management of alien invasive plant species.

Construction Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien species present at the site	List of alien plant species	Preconstruction Monthly during Summer and Autumn (Middle November to end of March) 3 Monthly during Winter and Spring
Document alien plant distribution	Alien plant distribution map within priority areas	3 Monthly
Document & record alien plant control measures implemented	Record of clearing activities	3 Monthly

Operation Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien plant species distribution and abundance over time at the site	Alien plant distribution map	Biannually
Document alien plant control measures implemented & success rate achieved	Records of control measures and their success rate. A decline in alien distribution and cover over time at the site	Biannually
Document rehabilitation measures implemented and success achieved in problem areas	Decline in vulnerable bare areas over time	Biannually

APPENDIX D:
RE-VEGETATION AND HABITAT REHABILITATION PLAN

SEARCH AND RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Search and Rescue and Protection Plan is to implement avoidance and mitigation measures, in addition to the mitigations included in the EMPr to reduce the impact of the establishment of the solar energy facility on listed and protected plant species and their habitats during construction and operation. This subplan is required in order to ensure compliance with national and provincial legislation for vegetation clearing and any required destruction or translocation of provincially and nationally protected species within the development footprint.

The Plan first provides some legislative background on the regulations relevant to listed and protected species, under the TOPS, The Free State Nature Conservation Ordinance (Act 8 of 1969) and National List of Protected Tree Species. This is followed by an identification of protected species present within the development area and actions that should be implemented to minimise impact on these species and comply with legislative requirements.

2. IDENTIFICATION OF SPECIES OF CONSERVATION CONCERN

Plant species are protected at the national level as well as the provincial level and different permits may be required for different species depending on their protection level. At the national level, protected trees are listed by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE) under the National List of Protected Trees, which is updated on a regular basis. Any clearing of nationally protected trees requires a permit from DFFE. At the provincial level, all species red-listed under the Red List of South African plants (http://redlist.sanbi.org/) as well as species listed under the Free State Nature Conservation Ordinance are protected and require provincial permits. The Free State Nature Conservation Ordinance lists a variety of species as protected but also several whole families and genera as protected.

Protected fauna species red-listed under the Red List of South African plants (http://redlist.sanbi.org/) as well as species listed under the Free State Nature Conservation Ordinance are protected and require provincial permits. The Free State Nature Conservation Ordinance lists a variety of species as protected but also several whole families and genera as protected.

3. IDENTIFICATION OF LISTED SPECIES

Based on the Plants of Southern Africa (BODATSA-POSA, 2020) database, 491 plant species are expected to occur in the project site. The list of expected plant species is provided in the ecological specialist assessment. Of the 491 plant species, only one species is listed as being a Species of Conservation Concern (SCC), namely *Anacampseros recurvata* subsp. *buderiana*. It is likely that this individual has been wrongfully identified as this species is Endemic to the quartz plains and outcrops of the Richtersveld. As such the Likelihood of Occurrence for this species within the project area is highly unlikely.

An Ecological Impact Assessment has been undertaken as part of the EIA Phase (refer to **Appendix E** of the EIA). No protected species which require a permit were identified within the development area however, a pre-construction search and for protected flora is recommended.

4. MITIGATION & AVOIDANCE OPTIONS

The primary mitigation and avoidance measure that must be implemented at the pre-construction phase is the Pre-construction Walk-Through of the development footprint. This defines which and how many individuals of listed and protected species are found within the development footprint. This information is required for the DFFE and the Free State Nature Conservation Ordinance permits which must be obtained before construction can commence.

Where listed species fall within the development footprint and avoidance is not possible, then it may be possible to translocate the affected individuals outside of the development footprint. However, not all species are suitable for translocation as only certain types of plants are able to survive the disturbance. Suitable candidates for translocation include most geophytes and succulents. Although there are exceptions, the majority of woody species do not survive translocation well and it is generally not recommended to try and attempt to translocate such species. Recommendations in this regard would be made following the walk-through of the facility footprint before construction, where all listed and protected species within the development footprint will be identified and located.

5. RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

5.1. Pre-construction

» Identification of all listed species which may occur within the site, based on the SANBI POSA database as well as the specialist studies for the site and any other relevant literature.
» Before construction commences at the site, the following actions should be taken:
- A walk-through of the final development footprint by a suitably qualified botanist/ecologist to locate and identify all listed and protected species which fall within the development footprint. This should happen during the flowering season at the site which, depending on rainfall, is likely to be during spring to early summer (August-October).
- A walk-through report following the walk-through which identifies areas where minor deviations to roads and other infrastructure can be made to avoid sensitive areas and important populations of listed species must be compiled. The report should also contain a full list of localities where listed species occur within the development footprint and the number of affected individuals in each instance, so that this information can be used to comply with the permit conditions required by the relevant legislation. Those species suitable for search as rescue should be identified in the walk-through report.
- A permit to clear the site and relocate species of concern is required from DEDTEA before construction commences.
- A tree clearing permit is also required from DFFE to clear protected trees from the site.
- Once the permits have been issued, there should be a search and rescue operation of all listed species that cannot be avoided, which have been identified in the walk-through report as being suitable for search and rescue within the development footprint. Affected individuals should be translocated to a similar habitat outside of the development footprint and marked for monitoring purposes.

5.2. Construction

- Vegetation clearing should take place in a phased manner, so that large cleared areas are not left standing with no activity for long periods of time and pose a wind and water erosion risk. This will require coordination between the contractor and EO, to ensure that the EO is able to monitor activities appropriately.
- All cleared material should be handled according to the Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan and used to encourage the recovery of disturbed areas.
- The EO shouldmonitor vegetation clearing at the site. Any deviations from the plans that may be required should first be checked for listed species by the EO and any listed species present which are able to survive translocation should be translocated to a safe site.
- All areas to be cleared should be demarcated with construction tape, survey markers or similar. All construction vehicles should work only within the designated area.
- Plants suitable for translocation or for use in rehabilitation of already cleared areas should be identified and relocated before general clearing takes place.
- Any listed species observed within the development footprint that were missed during the pre-construction plant sweeps should be translocated to a safe site before clearing commences.
- Many listed species are also sought after for traditional medicine or by collectors and so the EO and ECO should ensure that all staff attend environmental induction training in which the legal and conservation aspects of harvesting plants from the wild are discussed.
- The EO should monitor construction activities in sensitive habitats such as in dune areas carefully to ensure that impacts to these areas are minimised.

5.3. Operation

- Access to the site should be strictly controlled and all personnel entering or leaving the site should be required to sign in and out with the security officers.
- The collecting of plants or their parts should be strictly forbidden and signs stating so should be placed at the entrance gates to the site.

6. MONITORING & REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

The following reporting and monitoring requirements are recommended as part of the plant rescue and protection plan:

- Pre-construction walk-through report detailing the location and distribution of all listed and protected species must be compiled. This should include a walk-through of all infrastructure including all new access roads, cables, buildings and substations. The report should include recommendations of route adjustments where necessary, as well as provide a full account of how many individuals of each listed species will be impacted by the development. Details of plants suitable for search and rescue must also be included.
- Permit applications to DEDTEA and DFFE. This requires the walk-through report as well as the identification and quantification of all listed and protected species within the development footprint. The permit is required before any search and rescue or vegetation clearance can take place. Where large numbers of listed species are affected, a site inspection and additional requirements may be imposed by DEDTEA and DFFE as part of the permit conditions. All documentation associated with this process needs to be retained and the final clearing permit should be kept at the site.

- Active daily monitoring of clearing during construction by the EO must be undertaken to ensure that listed species and sensitive habitats are avoided. All incidents should be recorded along with the remedial measures implemented.
- Post construction monitoring of plants translocated during search and rescue to evaluate the success of the intervention. Monitoring for a year post-transplant should be sufficient to gauge success.

APPENDIX E:
PLANT RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

REVEGETATION AND REHABILITATION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Rehabilitation Plan is to ensure that areas cleared or impacted during construction activities within the site for the thermal plant and upgraded access road, and that are not required for operation are rehabilitated to their original state before the operation phase commences, and that the risk of erosion from these areas is reduced. The purpose of the Rehabilitation Plan for the site can be summarised as follows:

- Achieve long-term stabilisation of all disturbed areas.
- Re-vegetate all disturbed areas with suitable local plant species.
- Minimise visual impact of disturbed areas.
- Ensure that disturbed areas are rehabilitated to a condition similar to that found prior to disturbance.

This Rehabilitation Plan should be read in conjunction with other site-specific plans, including the Erosion Management Plan, Soil Management Plan, Alien Invasive Management Plan and Plant Rescue and Protection Plan. Prior to the commencement of construction, a detailed Rehabilitation Plan and Method Statement for the site should be compiled with the aid of a suitably qualified, professionally registered specialist (with a botanical or equivalent qualification).

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

The project site is situated within two vegetation types, namely the Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland (Gh10) and Central Free State Grassland (Gh6). The development area is, however, almost solely situated within one vegetation type, the Vaal-Vet Sandy Grassland with only a small portion extending into the Central Free State Grassland. The grassland biome experiences summer rainfall and dry winters with frost (and fire), which are unfavourable for tree growth. Therefore, trees are typically absent, except in a few localised habitats. Geophytes (bulbs) are often abundant. Frosts, fire and grazing maintain the grass dominance and prevent the establishment of trees.

<u>Vaal Vet Sandy Grassland</u>

The Vaal Vet Sandy Grassland vegetation type is found in North-West and Free State Provinces. This vegetation type typically comprises of plains-dominated landscape with some scattered, slightly irregular undulating plains and hills and mainly low-tussock grasslands with an abundant karroid element. Dominance of *Themeda triandra* is an important feature of this vegetation unit. Locally low cover of *T. triandra* and the associated increase in *Elionurus muticus*, *Cymbopogon pospischilii* and *Aristida congesta* is attributed to heavy grazing and/or erratic rainfall.

The following species are important in the Vaal Vet Sandy Grassland:

- Graminoids: *Anthephora pubescens (d), Aristida congesta (d), Chloris virgata (d), Cymbopogon caesius (d), Cynodon dactylon (d), Digitaria argyrograpta (d), Elionurus muticus (d), Eragrostis chloromelas (d), E. lehmanniana (d), E. plana (d), E. trichophora (d), Heteropogon contortus (d), Panicum gilvum (d), Setaria sphacelata (d), Themeda triandra (d), Tragus berteronianus (d), Brachiaria serrata, Cymbopogon pospischilii, Digitaria eriantha, Eragrostis curvula, E. obtusa, E. superba, Panicum*

coloratum, Pogonarthria squarrosa, Trichoneura grandiglumis, Triraphis andropogonoides (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).

- Herbs: *Stachys spathulata (d), Barleria macrostegia, Berkheya onopordifolia var. onopordifolia, Chamaesyce inaequilatera, Geigeria aspera var. aspera, Helichrysum caespititium, Hermannia depressa, Hibiscus pusillus, Monsonia burkeana, Rhynchosia adenodes, Selago densiflora, Vernonia oligocephala* (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).
- Geophytic Herbs: *Bulbine narcissifolia, Ledebouria marginata*.
- Succulent Herb: *Tripteris aghillana var. integrifolia* (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).
- Low Shrubs: *Felicia muricata (d), Pentzia globosa (d), Anthospermum rigidum subsp. pumilum, Helichrysum dregeanum, H. paronychioides, Ziziphus zeyheriana* (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).
- Endemic Taxon Herb: *Lessertia phillipsiana*.

Central Free State Grassland

The Central Free State Grassland vegetation type is found in the Free State and marginally into Gauteng Province. This vegetation type typically comprises of undulating plains supporting short grassland, in natural condition dominated by *Themeda triandra* while *Eragrostis curvula* and *E. chloromelas* become dominant in degraded habitats. Dwarf karoo bushes establish in severely degraded clayey bottomlands. Overgrazed and trampled low-lying areas with heavy clayey soils are prone to *Acacia karroo* encroachment (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).

The following species are important in the Central Free State Grassland:

- Graminoids: *Aristida adscensionis (d), A. congesta (d), Cynodon dactylon (d), Eragrostis chloromelas (d), E. curvula (d), E. plana (d), Panicum coloratum (d), Setaria sphacelata (d), Themeda triandra (d), Tragus koelerioides (d), Agrostis lachnantha, Andropogon appendiculatus, Aristida bipartita, A. canescens, Cymbopogon pospischilii, Cynodon transvaalensis, Digitaria argyrograpta, Elionurus muticus, Eragrostis lehmanniana, E. micrantha, E. obtusa, E. racemosa, E. trichophora, Heteropogon contortus, Microchloa caffra, Setaria incrassata, Sporobolus discosporus* (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).
- Herbs: *Berkheya onopordifolia var. onopordifolia, Chamaesyce inaequilatera, Conyza pinnata, Crabbea acaulis, Geigeria aspera var. aspera, Hermannia depressa, Hibiscus pusillus, Pseudognaphalium luteo-album, Salvia stenophylla, Selago densiflora, Sonchus dregeanus* (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).
- Geophytic Herbs: *Oxalis depressa, Raphionacme dyeri* (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).
- Succulent Herb: *Tripteris aghillana var. integrifolia* (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).
- Low Shrubs: *Felicia muricata (d), Anthospermum rigidum subsp. pumilum, Helichrysum dregeanum, Melolobium candicans, Pentzia globosa* (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006).

3. SEARCH AND RESCUE

Since a large proportion of the identified conservation-worthy species at the site are geophytic and succulent species (e.g. *Aloe davyana, Schizocarphus nervosus* and *Boophone disticha*), the potential for successful translocation is high. Before construction commences individuals of listed species within the development footprint that would be affected, should be counted and marked and translocated where deemed necessary by the ecologist conducting the pre-construction walk-through survey, and according to the recommended ratios. Permits from the relevant provincial authorities, i.e. the Free State Department: Economic, Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs, will be required to relocate and/or disturb listed plant species.

Any individuals of protected species affected by and observed within the development footprint during construction should be translocated under the supervision of the ECO and/or Contractor's Environmental Officer (EO).

4. REHABILITATION METHODS AND PRACTISES

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- Clearing of invaded areas should be conducted as per the Alien Management Plan, included in the EMPr.
- No harvesting of vegetation may be undertaken outside the area to be disturbed by construction activities.
- Indigenous plant material must be kept separate from alien material.
- Indigenous seeds may be harvested for purposes of revegetation in areas that are free of alien invasive vegetation, either at the site prior to clearance or from suitable neighbouring sites.
- Topsoil should be reserved wherever possible on site, to be utilised during rehabilitation.
- Sods used for revegetation should be obtained directly from the site, but not from the sensitive areas. Sods should contain at least a 50 mm topsoil layer and be minimally disturbed, in particular to existing root systems. Sods must ideally be obtained from areas as close as possible to the region that is to be rehabilitated.
- Water used for the irrigation of re-vegetated areas should be free of chlorine and other pollutants that might have a detrimental effect on the plants.
- All seeded, planted or sodded grass areas and all shrubs or trees planted are to be irrigated at regular intervals.
- On steep slopes and areas where seed and organic matter retention is low, it is recommended that soil savers are used to stabilise the soil surface. Soil savers are man-made materials, usually constructed of organic material such as hemp or jute and are usually applied in areas where traditional rehabilitation techniques are not likely to succeed.
- In areas where soil saver is used, it should be pegged down to ensure that it captures soil and organic matter flowing over the surface.
- The final rehabilitated area should resemble the current composition and structure of the soil as far as practicably possible.
- Progressive rehabilitation is an important element of the rehabilitation strategy and should be implemented where feasible.
- No construction equipment, vehicles or unauthorised personnel should be allowed onto areas that have been rehabilitated.
- Where rehabilitation sites are located within actively grazed areas, they should be fenced off, this must be undertaken in consultation with the landowner.
- Any runnels, erosion channels or wash-aways developing after revegetation should be backfilled and consolidated and the areas restored to a proper stable condition.
- Re-vegetated areas should be monitored frequently and prepared and revegetation from scratch should inadequate signs of surface coverage or grown be evident after two growth seasons. Adequate recovery must be assessed by a qualified botanist or rehabilitation specialist.
- The stockpiled vegetation from the clearing operations should be reduced to mulch where possible, and retained along with topsoil to encourage seedbank regrowth and soil fertility.
- Mulches must be collected in such a manner as to restrict the loss of seed.

- Mulch must be stored for as short a period as possible.
- Mulch is to be harvested from areas that are to be denuded of vegetation during construction activities, provided that they are free of seed-bearing alien invasive plants.
- Where herbicides are used to clear vegetation, species-specific chemicals should be applied to individual plants only. General spraying should be strictly prohibited, and only the correct herbicide type should be applied.
- Once rehabilitated, areas should be protected to prevent trampling and erosion.
- Fencing should be removed once a sound vegetative cover has been achieved.

5. MONITORING AND FOLLOW-UP ACTION

Throughout the lifecycle of the development, regular monitoring and adaptive management must be in place to detect any new degradation of rehabilitated areas. During the construction phase, the Environmental Officer (EO) and EPC Contractor will be responsible for initiating and maintaining a suitable monitoring system. Once the development is operational, the Developer will need to identify a suitable entity that will be able to take over and maintain the monitoring cycle and initiate adaptive management as soon as it is required. Monitoring personnel must be adequately trained.

The following are the minimum criteria that should be monitored:

- Associated nature and stability of surface soils.
- Re-emergence of alien and invasive plant species. If noted, remedial action must be taken immediately, as per the alien management plan and mitigation measures contained within the EMPr.

Rehabilitation success, monitoring and follow-up actions are important to achieve the desired cover and soil protection. The following monitoring protocol is recommended:

- Rehabilitation areas should be monitored every 4 months for the first 12 months following construction, or as per the recommendations of specialist.
- Ensure that steep slopes are not de-vegetated unnecessarily and subsequently become hydrophobic (i.e. have increased runoff and a decreased infiltration rate) increasing the erosion potential.
- Soil loss is related to the length of time that soils are exposed prior to rehabilitation or stabilisation. Therefore, the timeframe between construction activities and rehabilitation should be minimised. Phased construction and progressive rehabilitation, where practically possible, are therefore important elements of the erosion control and rehabilitation strategy.
- Any areas showing erosion, should be adaptively managed with particular erosion control measures, depending on the situation.

If the current state of the environment prior to construction (which will be disturbed during the construction phase) is not achieved post impact, within the specified rehabilitation period, maintenance of these areas must continue until an acceptable state is achieved (excluding alien plant species or weeds). Additional rehabilitation methods may be necessary to achieve the current state before construction commenced.

Monitoring of the rehabilitation success, as well as follow-up adaptive management, combined with the clearing of emerging alien plant species should all continue for as long as is considered necessary, depending on regrowth rates.

APPENDIX F:
TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

PRINCIPLES FOR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Traffic Management Guide is to address regulatory compliance, traffic management practices, and protection measures to help reduce impacts related to transportation and the construction of temporary and long-term access within the vicinity of the Vrede Solar PV Facility project site. The objectives of these guiding principles include the following:

- To ensure compliance with all legislation regulating traffic and transportation within South Africa (National, Provincial, Local & associated guidelines).
- To avoid incidents and accidents while vehicles are being driven and while transporting personnel, materials, and equipment to and from the project site.
- To raise greater safety awareness in each driver and to ensure the compliance of all safe driving provisions for all the vehicles.
- To raise awareness to ensure drivers respect and follow traffic regulations.
- To avoid the deterioration of access roads and the pollution that can be created due to noise and emissions produced by equipment, machinery, and vehicles.

2. TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

- Prior to the commencement of construction the contractor must develop a detailed Transport Management Plan (TMP) based on relevant traffic volumes and road carry capacity.
- The transport contractor must ensure that all required permits for the transportation of abnormal loads are in place prior to the transportation of equipment and project components to the site. Specific abnormal load routes must be developed with environmental factors taken into consideration.
- Before construction commences, authorised access routes must be clearly marked in the field with signs or flagging. The Construction Contractor must review the location of designated access and will be responsible for ensuring construction travel is limited to designated routes. The entrance of the main access road must not be constructed before a blind rise or on a bend of the public road.
- All employees must attend an environmental training program (e.g. toolbox talks) by the Environmental Officer (EO). Through this program, employees will be instructed to use only approved access roads, drive within the delineated road limits, and obey jurisdictional and posted speed limits to minimise potential impacts to the environment and other road users.
- The contractor will be responsible for making sure that their suppliers, vendors, and subcontractors strictly comply with the principles of this TMP and the contractor's TMP.
- Adjacent landowners must be notified of the construction schedule.
- Access roads and entrances to the site should be carefully planned to limit any intrusion on the neighbouring property owners and road users.
- Signs must be posted in the project area to notify landowners and others of the construction activity.
- Flagging must be provided at access points to the site and must be maintained until construction is completed on the site.
- Speed limits must be established prior to commencement of construction and enforced over all construction traffic.
- Speed controls and implementation of appropriate dust suppression measures must be enforced to minimise dust pollution.

- Throughout construction the contractor will be responsible for monitoring the condition of roads used by project traffic and for ensuring that roads are maintained in a condition that is comparable to the condition they were in before the construction began.
- Drivers must have an appropriate valid driver's license and other operation licences required by applicable legislation.
- All vehicles must be maintained in good mechanical, electrical, and electronic condition, including but not limited to the brake systems, steering, tires, windshield wipers, side mirrors and rear-view mirror, safety belts, signal indicators, and lenses.
- Any traffic delays attributable to construction traffic must be co-ordinated with the appropriate authorities.
- No deviation from approved transportation routes must be allowed, unless roads are closed for reasons outside the control of the contractor.
- Impacts on local communities must be minimised. Consideration should be given to limiting construction vehicles travelling on public roadways during the morning and late afternoon commute time.

3. MONITORING

- The principal contractor must ensure that all vehicles adhere to the speed limits.
- A speeding register must be kept with details of the offending driver.
- Repeat offenders must be penalised.
- Where traffic signs are not being adhered to, engineering structures must be used to ensure speeds are reduced.

APPENDIX G:
STORMWATER AND EROSION MANAGEMENT PLAN

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT GUIDE

1. PURPOSE

By taking greater cognisance of natural hydrological patterns and processes it is possible to develop storm water management systems in a manner that reduces these potentially negative impacts and mimic nature. The main risks associated with inappropriate storm water management are increased erosion risk and risks associated with flooding. Therefore, this Storm water Management Guide and the Erosion Management Plan are closely linked to one another and should be managed together.

This Storm water Management Guide addresses the management of storm water runoff from the development site and significant impacts relating to resultant impacts such as soil erosion and downstream sedimentation. The main factors influencing the planning of storm water management measures and infrastructure are:

» Topography and slope gradients;
» Placing of infrastructure and infrastructure design;
» Annual average rainfall; and
» Rainfall intensities.

The objective of these guiding principles is therefore to provide measures to address runoff from disturbed portions of the site, such that they:

» Do not result in concentrated flows into natural watercourses i.e. provision should be made for temporary or permanent measures that allow for attenuation, control of velocities and capturing of sediment upstream of natural watercourses.
» Do not result in any necessity for concrete or other lining of natural watercourses to protect them from concentrated flows off the development if not necessary.
» Do not divert flows out of their natural flow pathways, thus depriving downstream watercourses of water.

This Storm water Management Guide must be updated and refined once the construction/ civil engineering plans have been finalised following detailed design.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

The region within which the project site is located can be described flat and homogenous. Elevation across the development area ranges from 1402m above sea level in the west to 1419m above sea level in the east. There are no prominent hills within the project site with the highest areas of elevation situated to the east of the project site.

Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs)

Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs) are defined as areas of land that:
» supply a disproportionate (i.e. relatively large) quantity of mean annual surface water runoff in relation to their size and so are considered nationally important;
» have high groundwater recharge and where the groundwater forms a nationally important resource; or

» that meet both criteria mentioned above.

They include transboundary Water Source Areas that extend into Lesotho and Swaziland. The project site is located outside of any SWSA for surface water but is located within a SWSA for groundwater; namely the Kroonstad SWSA-gw.

Freshwater Features:

A few seepage wetlands were identified, mostly along the southern boundary of the development area. Most of the valley-bottom (VB) wetlands were naturally unchanneled, however the fairly large VB wetland identified within the north-eastern corner of the project site was predominantly channelled. All of these VB wetlands drain either in a northern or a north-western direction towards the Blomspruit River located approximately five (6) kilometres to the west of the project site. The delineated channelled VB wetland can be regarded as the primary drainage feature within the project site.

3. STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

In the design phase, various storm water management principles should be considered including:

» Prevent concentration of storm water flow at any point where the ground is susceptible to erosion.
» Reduce storm water flows as far as possible by the effective use of attenuating devices (such as swales, berms, and silt fences). As construction progresses, the storm water control measures are to be monitored and adjusted to ensure complete erosion and pollution control at all times.
» Silt traps must be used where there is a danger of topsoil or material stockpiles eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.
» Construction of gabions and other stabilisation features on steep slopes may be undertaken to prevent erosion, if deemed necessary.
» Minimise the area of exposure of bare soils to minimise the erosive forces of wind, water and all forms of traffic.
» Ensure that development does not increase the rate of storm water flow above that which the natural ground can safely accommodate at any point in the sub-catchments.
» Ensure that all storm water control works are constructed in a safe and aesthetic manner in keeping with the overall development.
» Plan and construct storm water management systems to remove contaminants before they pollute surface waters or groundwater resources.
» Contain soil erosion, whether induced by wind or water forces, by constructing protective works to trap sediment at appropriate locations. This applies particularly during construction.
» Avoid situations where natural or artificial slopes may become saturated and unstable, both during and after the construction process.
» Design and construct roads to avoid concentration of flow along and off the road. Where flow concentration is unavoidable, measures to incorporate the road into the pre-development storm water flow should not exceed the capacity of the culvert. To assist with the storm water run-off, gravel roads should typically be graded and shaped with a 2-3% cross fall back into the slope, allowing storm water to be channelled in a controlled manner towards the, natural drainage lines and to assist with any sheet flow on the site.
» Design culvert inlet structures to ensure that the capacity of the culvert does not exceed the pre-development storm water flow at that point. Provide detention storage on the road and/or upstream of the storm water culvert.

- Design outlet culvert structures to dissipate flow energy. Any unlined downstream channel must be adequately protected against soil erosion.
- Where the construction of a building causes a change in the vegetative cover of the site that might result in soil erosion, the risk of soil erosion by storm water must be minimised by the provision of appropriate artificial soil stabilisation mechanisms or re-vegetation of the area. Any inlet to a piped system should be fitted with a screen or grating to prevent debris and refuse from entering the storm water system.
- Preferably all drainage channels on site and contained within the larger area of the property (i.e. including buffer zone) should remain in the natural state so that the existing hydrology is not disturbed.

3.1. Engineering Specifications

Detailed engineering specifications for a Storm water Management Plan describing and illustrating the proposed storm water control measures must be prepared by the Civil Engineers during the detailed design phase and should be based on the underlying principles of this Storm water Management Guide. This should include erosion control measures. Requirements for project design include:

- Erosion control measures to be implemented before and during the construction period, including the final storm water control measures (post construction) must be indicated within the Final/Updated Storm water Management Plan.
- All temporary and permanent water management structures or stabilisation methods must be indicated within the Final/Updated Storm water Management Plan.
- The drainage system for the site should be designed to specifications that can adequately deal with a 1:50 year intensity rainfall event or more to ensure sufficient capacity for carrying storm water around and away from infrastructure.
- Procedures for storm water flow through a project site need to take into consideration both normal operating practice and special circumstances. Special circumstances in this case typically include severe rainfall events.
- An on-site Engineer or Environmental Officer is to be responsible for ensuring implementation of the erosion control measures on site during the construction period.
- The EPC Contractor holds ultimate responsibility for remedial action in the event that the approved storm water plan is not correctly or appropriately implemented and damage to the environment is caused.

During the construction phase, the contractor must prepare a Storm water Control Method Statement to ensure that all construction methods adopted on site do not cause, or precipitate soil erosion and shall take adequate steps to ensure that the requirements of the Storm water Management Plan are met before, during and after construction. The designated responsible person on site, must be indicated in the Storm water Control Method Statement and shall ensure that no construction work takes place before the relevant storm water control measures are in place.

An operation phase Storm water Management Plan should be designed and implemented if not already addressed by the mitigations implemented as part of construction, with a view to preventing the passage of concentrated flows off hardened surfaces and onto natural areas.

PRINCIPLES FOR EROSION MANAGEMENT

1. PURPOSE

Exposed and unprotected soils are the main cause of erosion in most situations. Therefore, this Erosion Management Plan, the Storm water Management Plan and the Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan are closely linked to one another and should not operate independently, but should rather be seen as complementary activities within the broader environmental management of the site and should therefore be managed together.

This Erosion Management Plan addresses the management and mitigation of potential impacts relating to soil erosion. The objective of the plan is to provide:

» A general framework for soil erosion and sediment control, which enables the contractor to identify areas where erosion can occur and is likely to be accelerated by construction related activities.
» An outline of general methods to monitor, manage and rehabilitate erosion prone areas, ensuring that all erosion resulting from all phases of the development is addressed.

This plan must be updated and refined once the construction/ civil engineering plans have been finalised following detailed design.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

The region within which the project site is located can be described flat and homogenous. Elevation across the development area ranges from 1402m above sea level in the west to 1419m above sea level in the east. There are no prominent hills within the project site with the highest areas of elevation situated to the east of the project site.

The Vrede Solar PV Facility development area consists only of pasture and planted pastures since 2005. The landowner has confirmed that he could not continue to cultivate grain crops on the farm as it was economically non-viable. As such, no crops are currently in place (and have been since 2005) and all crop cultivation has been ceased by the landowner. No pivot irrigation fields are located within the development area. Large fields with rainfed crops and/or planted pastures are located to the west and south of the development area with old fields to the north.

Soil erosion is a frequent risk associated with solar facilities on account of the vegetation clearing and disturbance associated with the construction phase of the development and may continue occurring throughout the operation phase. Service roads and installed infrastructure will generate increased direct runoff during intense rainfall events and may exacerbate the loss of topsoil and the effects of erosion. These eroded materials may enter the nearby watercourses and may potentially impact these systems through siltation and change in chemistry and turbidity of the water.

During construction, there will be a lot of disturbed and loose soil at the site which will render the area vulnerable to erosion. The majority of the development area falls within degraded and transformed areas, while the north-eastern and north-western portions of the development area is located within CBA1.

During the operation phase the impacts related to loss of land use and land capability will remain the same. Areas under permanent buildings, substations, transformers and other covered surfaces are no longer susceptible to erosion, but hard surfaces will increase run-off during rain storms onto bare soil surfaces.

3. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PRINCIPLES

The goals of erosion control during and after construction at the site should be to:

» Protect the land surface from erosion;
» Intercept and safely direct run-off water from undisturbed upslope areas through the site without allowing it to cause erosion within the site or become contaminated with sediment; and
» Progressively revegetate or stabilise disturbed areas.

These goals can be achieved by applying the management practices outlined in the following sections.

3.1. On-Site Erosion Management

Soil erosion is a frequent risk associated with solar facilities on account of the vegetation clearing and disturbance associated with the construction phase of the development and may continue occurring throughout the operation phase. Service roads and installed infrastructure will generate increased direct runoff during intense rainfall events and may exacerbate the loss of topsoil and the effects of erosion. These eroded materials may enter the nearby watercourses and may potentially impact these systems through siltation and change in chemistry and turbidity of the water. General factors to consider regarding erosion risk at the site includes the following:

» Due to the sandy nature of soils in the study area, soil loss will be greater during dry periods as it is more prone to wind erosion. Therefore, precautions to prevent erosion should be present throughout the year.
» Reduction of a stable vegetation cover and associated below-ground biomass that currently increases soil surface porosity, water infiltration rates and thus improves the soil moisture availability. Without the vegetation, the soil will be prone to extensive surface capping, leading to accelerated erosion and further loss of organic material and soil seed reserves from the local environment.
» Soil loss is related to the length of time that soils are exposed prior to rehabilitation or stabilisation. Therefore, the gap between construction activities and rehabilitation should be minimised. Phased construction and progressive rehabilitation, where practically possible, are therefore important elements of the erosion control strategy.
» The extent of disturbance will influence the risk and consequences of erosion. Therefore, site clearing should be restricted to areas required for construction purposes only. As far as possible, large areas should not be cleared all at once, especially in areas where the risk of erosion is higher.
» Roads should be planned and constructed in a manner which minimises their erosion potential. Roads should therefore follow the natural contour as far as possible. Roads parallel to the slope direction should be avoided as far as possible.
» Where necessary, new roads constructed should include water diversion structures with energy dissipation features present to slow and disperse the water into the receiving area.
» Roads used for project-related activities and other disturbed areas should be regularly monitored for erosion. Any erosion problems recorded should be rectified as soon as possible and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur.
» Runoff may have to be specifically channelled or storm water adequately controlled to prevent localised rill and gully erosion.

- Compacted areas should have adequate drainage systems to avoid pooling and surface flow. Heavy machinery should not compact those areas which are not intended to be compacted as this will result in compacted hydrophobic, water repellent soils which increase the erosion potential of the area. Where compaction does occur, the areas should be ripped.
- All bare areas should be revegetated with appropriate locally occurring species, to bind the soil and limit erosion potential.
- Silt fences should be used where there is a danger of topsoil or material stockpiles eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.
- Gabions and other stabilisation features must be used on steep slopes and other areas vulnerable to erosion to minimise erosion risk as far as possible.
- Activity at the site after large rainfall events when the soils are wet and erosion risk is increased should be reduced. No driving off of hardened roads should occur at any time, and particularly immediately following large rainfall events.
- Topsoil should be removed and stored in a designated area separately from subsoil and away from construction activities (as per the recommendations in the EMPr). Topsoil should be reapplied where appropriate as soon as possible in order to encourage and facilitate rapid regeneration of the natural vegetation in cleared areas.
- Regular monitoring of the site for erosion problems during construction (on-going) and operation (at least twice annually) is recommended, particularly after large summer thunderstorms have been experienced. The ECO will determine the frequency of monitoring based on the severity of the impacts in the erosion prone areas.

3.1.1 Erosion control mechanisms

The contractor may use the following mechanisms (whichever proves more appropriate/ effective) to combat erosion when necessary:

- Reno mattresses;
- Slope attenuation;
- Hessian material;
- Shade catch nets;
- Gabion baskets;
- Silt fences;
- Storm water channels and catch pits;
- Soil bindings;
- Geofabrics;
- Hydro-seeding and/or re-vegetating;
- Mulching over cleared areas;
- Boulders and size varied rocks; and
- Tilling.

3.2 Engineering Specifications

A detailed engineering specifications Storm water Management Plan describing and illustrating the proposed stormwater control measures must be prepared by the Civil Engineers during the detailed design phase and should be based on the underlying principles of the Storm water Management Plan and this should include erosion control measures. Requirements for project design include:

- Erosion control measures to be implemented before and during the construction period, including the final storm water control measures (post construction).
- All temporary and permanent water management structures or stabilisation methods must be indicated within the Storm water Management Plan.
- An on-site Engineer or Environmental Officer (EO)/ SHE Representative to be responsible for ensuring implementation of the erosion control measures on site during the construction period. The ECO should monitor the effectiveness of these measures on the interval agreed upon with the Site Manager and EO.
- The EPC Contractor holds ultimate responsibility for remedial action in the event that the approved Storm water Management Plan is not correctly or appropriately implemented and damage to the environment is caused.

3.3 Monitoring

The site must be monitored continuously during construction and operation in order to determine any indications of erosion. If any erosion features are recorded as a result of the activities on-site the Environmental Officer (EO)/ SHE Representative (during construction) or Environmental Manager (during operation) must:

- Assess the significance of the situation.
- Take photographs of the soil degradation.
- Determine the cause of the soil erosion.
- Inform the contractor/operator that rehabilitation must take place and that the contractor/operator is to implement a rehabilitation method statement and management plan to be approved by the Site/Environmental Manager in conjunction with the ECO.
- Monitor that the contractor/operator is taking action to stop the erosion and assist them where needed.
- Report and monitor the progress of rehabilitation weekly and record all the findings in a site register (during construction).
- All actions with regards to the incidents must be reported on a monthly compliance report which should be kept on file for if/when the Competent Authority requests to see it (during construction) and kept on file for consideration during the annual audits (during construction and operation).

The Contractor (in consultation with an appropriate specialist, e.g. an engineer) must:

- Select a system/mechanism to treat the erosion.
- Design and implement the appropriate system/mechanism.
- Monitor the area to ensure that the system functions like it should. If the system fails, the method must be adapted or adjusted to ensure the accelerated erosion is controlled.
- Continue monitoring until the area has been stabilised.

3 CONCLUSION

The Erosion Management Plan is a document to assist the Proponent/ EPC Contractor with guidelines on how to manage erosion during all phases of the project. The implementation of management measures is not only good practice to ensure minimisation of degradation, but also necessary to ensure compliance with legislative requirements. This document forms part of the EMPr, and is required to be considered and adhered to during the design, construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project (if and

where applicable). During the construction phase, the contractor must prepare an Erosion Control Method Statement to ensure that all construction methods adopted on site do not cause, or precipitate soil erosion and shall take adequate steps to ensure that the requirements of this plan are met before, during and after construction. The designated responsible person on site, must be indicated in the Method Statement and shall ensure that relevant erosion control measures are in place throughout the construction phase.

An operation phase Erosion Management Plan should be designed and implemented if not already addressed by the mitigations implemented as part of construction, with a view to preventing the passage of concentrated flows off hardened surfaces and onto natural areas.

APPENDIX H:
WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

A Waste Management Plan (WMP) plays a key role in achieving sustainable waste management throughout all phases of the project. The plan prescribes measures for the collection, temporary storage and safe disposal of the various waste streams associated with the project and includes provisions for the recovery, re-use and recycling of waste. The purpose of this plan is therefore to ensure that effective procedures are implemented for the handling, storage, transportation and disposal of waste generated from the project activities on site.

This WMP has been compiled as part of the project EMPr and is based on waste stream information available at the time of compilation. Construction and operation activities must be assessed on an ongoing basis in order to determine the efficacy of the plan and whether further revision of the plan is required. This plan should be updated once further detail regarding waste quantities and categorisation become available, during the construction and/or operation stages. This plan should be updated throughout the life-cycle of the thermal plant, as required in order to ensure that appropriate measures are in place to manage and control waste and to ensure compliance with relevant legislation.

Prior to the commencement of construction, a detailed Waste Management Method Statement for the site should be compiled by the Contractor.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

It is expected that the development of the thermal plant and upgraded access road will generate construction solid waste, as well as general waste and hazardous waste during the lifetime of the solar energy facility.

Waste generated on site, originates from various sources, including but not limited to:

- Concrete waste generated from spoil and excess concrete.
- Contaminated water, soil, rocks and vegetation due to hydrocarbon spills.
- Hazardous waste from vehicle, equipment and machinery parts and servicing, fluorescent tubes, used hydrocarbon containers, and waste ink cartridges.
- Recyclable waste in the form of paper, glass, steel, aluminium, wood/ wood pallets, plastic (PET bottles, PVC, LDPE) and cardboard.
- Organic waste from food waste as well as alien and endemic vegetation removal.
- Sewage from portable toilets and septic tanks.
- Inert waste from spoil material from site clearance and trenching works.

2.1 Panel Cleaning

It is anticipated that the PV panels will be washed four time a year during operation (approximately 275 litres/cycle will be required for module cleaning, with four cleaning cycles occurring annually (1100 litres/annum)). Only clean water (i.e. with no cleaning products), or non-hazardous biodegradable cleaning products will be utilised for the washing of panels. Wastewater generated by washing panels will either be collected or recycled for future use, or alternatively, in the event that an environmentally friendly

non-hazardous biodegradable cleaning product is utilised, wastewater can be allowed to run-off under the panels.

2.2 Effluent and Wastewater

During construction, chemical toilets and conservancy tanks will be used. These will be serviced regularly and effluent will be disposed of at a registered wastewater treatment works. Any other effluent discharge during construction will be collected in sealed containers/tanks and collected by a registered service provider (i.e. the Local Municipality/Contractor) to be disposed of at an approved facility off-site.

Due to the location of the site it is proposed that the project will construct and utilise its own sanitation services as Municipal services do not service the project site. All sewage/effluent water will be managed utilising temporary portable chemical toilets and conservancy tanks, which will be maintained and serviced regularly by an appropriate waste contractor.

2.3 Waste

Solid waste generated during construction will mainly be in the form of construction material, excavated substrate and domestic solid waste. Cardboard waste will be produced from panel packaging, which will be compacted on site prior to removal. Other wastes include rubber caps on panel edges, wooden pallets, plastic wrapping (all related to the panel packaging). Where possible, waste will be recycled. Non-recyclable solid construction waste will be temporarily stored in skips or other appropriate waste containers to be disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Hazardous and general waste will be stored separately. Any waste and excess material will be removed once construction is complete and disposed of at a registered waste facility.

During construction, use of the following hazardous substances are anticipated: paint, grease, petrol / diesel for trucks, cranes, bulldozers etc. Limited amounts of transformer oils and chemicals. Dangerous goods required to be stored during construction (e.g. limited quantities of fuel, oil, lubricants etc.) will be stored in compliance with relevant legislation (i.e. stored on covered and bunded areas / bin, and disposed of at a registered hazardous waste site). Hazardous waste will be appropriately stored and disposed of.

3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Waste in South Africa is currently governed by several regulations, including:

- National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA), 2008 (Act 59 of 2008);
- National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 (Act 26 of 2014);
- The South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996);
- Hazardous Substances Act (Act 5 of 1973);
- Health Act (Act 63 of 1977);
- Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989);
- Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993);
- National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998);
- The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (as amended);
- Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998);
- Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000);

» Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002); and
» Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004).

Storage of waste must be conducted in accordance with the National Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste, published in GNR 926.

4. WASTE MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

An integrated approach to waste management is needed on site. Such an approach is illustrated in **Figure 1**.

It is important to ensure that waste is managed with the following objectives in mind during all phases of the project:

» Reducing volumes of waste is the greatest priority;
» If reduction is not feasible, the maximum amount of waste is to be recycled; and
» Waste that cannot be recycled is to be disposed of in the most environmentally responsible manner.

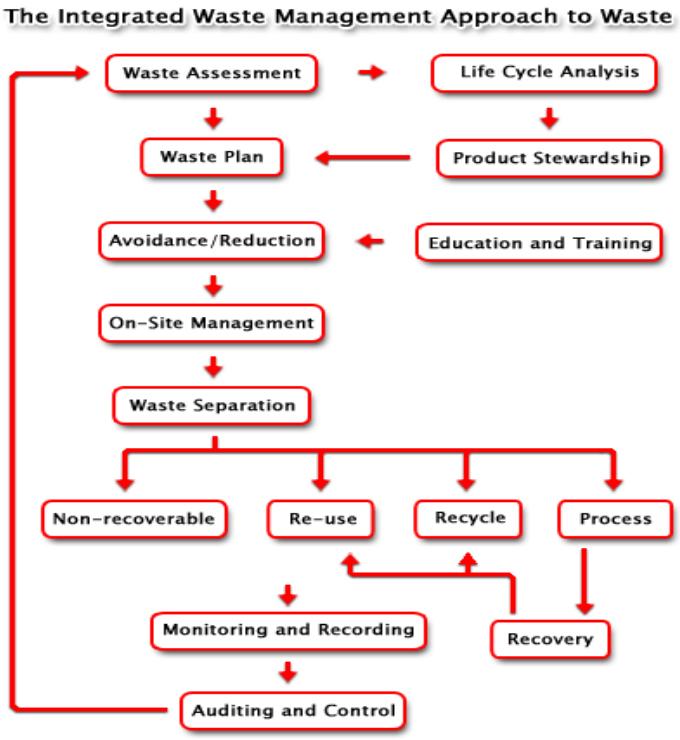

Figure 1: Integrated Waste Management Flow Diagram
(Source: http://www.enviroserv.co.za/pages/content.asp?SectionId=496)

4.1. Construction phase

A plan for the management of waste during the construction phase is detailed below. A Method Statement detailing specific waste management practices during construction should be prepared by the Contractor prior to the commencement of construction, for approval by the Resident Engineer.

4.1.1. Waste Assessment / Inventory

- The Environmental Officer (EO), or designated staff member, must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during construction for both general and hazardous waste streams.
- Construction methods and materials should be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities, to be pro-actively implemented.
- Once a waste inventory has been established, targets for the recovery of waste (minimisation, re-use, recycling) should be set.
- The EO must conduct waste classification and rating in terms of SANS 10288 and Government Notice 634 published under the NEM: WA.

4.1.2. Waste collection, handling and storage

- It is the responsibility of the EO to ensure that each subcontractor implements their own waste recycling system, i.e. separate bins for food waste, plastics, paper, wood, glass cardboard, metals, etc. Such practises must be made contractually binding upon appointment of the subcontractors.
- Waste manifests and waste acceptance approvals (i.e. receipts) from designated waste facilities must be kept on file at the site office, in order to record and prove continual compliance for future auditing.
- Septic tanks and portable toilets must be monitored by the EO or responsible subcontractor and maintained regularly. Below ground storage of septic tanks must withstand the external forces of the surrounding environment. The area above the tank must be demarcated to prevent any vehicles or heavy machinery from moving around in the surrounding area.
- Waste collection bins and hazardous waste containers must be provided by the principal contractor and subcontractors and placed at strategic locations around the site for the storage of organic, recyclable and hazardous waste.
- A dedicated waste area must be established on site for the storage of all waste streams before removal from site. The storage period must not trigger listed waste activities as per the NEMWA, GN 921 of November 2013.
- Signage/ colour coding must be used to differentiate disposal areas for the various waste streams (i.e. paper, cardboard, metals, food waste, glass etc.).
- Hazardous waste must be stored within a bunded area constructed according to SABS requirements, and must ensure complete containment of the spilled material in the event of a breach. As such, appropriate bunding material, design, capacity and type must be utilised to ensure that no contamination of the surrounding environment will occur despite a containment breach. The net capacity of a bunded compound in a storage facility should be at least 120% of the net capacity of the largest tank.
- Take into consideration the capacity displaced by other tanks within the same bunded area and any foundations.
- Treat interconnected tanks as a single tank of equivalent total volume for the purposes of the bund design criteria.
- The location of all temporary waste storage areas must aim to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control, while being reasonably placed in terms of centrality and accessibility on site. Where required, an additional temporary waste storage area may be designated, provided identical controls are exercised for these locations.

- Waste storage shall be in accordance with all Regulations and best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
- A dedicated waste management team must be appointed by the principal contractors' SHE Officer, who will be responsible for ensuring the continuous sorting of waste and maintenance of the area. The waste management team must be trained in all areas of waste management and monitored by the SHE Officer.
- All waste removed from site must be done by a registered/ licensed subcontractor, who must supply information regarding how waste recycling/ disposal will be achieved. The registered subcontractor must provide waste manifests for all removals at least once a month or for every disposal made, records of which must be kept on file at the site camp for the duration of the construction period.

4.1.3. Management of waste storage areas

- Waste storage must be undertaken in accordance with the relevant Norms and Standards.
- The position of all waste storage areas must be located so as to ensure minimal degradation to the environment. The main waste storage area must have a suitable storm water system separating clean and contaminated storm water.
- Collection bins placed around the site and at subcontractors' camps (if at a different location than the main site camp) must be maintained and emptied on a regular basis by the principal contractor to avoid overflowing receptacles.
- Inspections and maintenance of the main waste storage area must be undertaken daily. Skips and storage containers must be clearly marked or colour coded and well-maintained. Monitor for rodents and take corrective action if they become a problem.
- Waste must be stored in designated containers and not on the ground.
- Inspections and maintenance of bunds must be undertaken regularly. Bunds must be inspected for leaks or cracks in the foundation and walls.
- It is assumed that any rainwater collected inside the bund is contaminated and must be treated by oil/water separation (or similar method) prior to dewatering, or removed and stored as hazardous waste, and not released into the environment.
- If any leaks occur in the bund, these must be amended immediately.
- Bund systems must be designed to avoid dewatering of contaminated water, but to rather separate oil and hydrocarbons from water prior to dewatering.
- Following rainfall event bunds must always be dewatered in order to maintain a sufficient storage capacity in the event of a breach.
- No mixing of hazardous and general waste is allowed.

4.1.4. Disposal

- Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis. This frequency may change during construction depending on waste volumes generated at different stages of the construction process, however removal must occur prior to the storage capacity being reached to avoid overflow of containers and poor waste storage.
- Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor to the EO and ECO.

4.1.5. Record keeping

The success of the WMP is determined by measuring criteria such as waste volumes, cost recovery from recycling and cost of disposal. Recorded data can indicate the effect of training and education, or the need for education. It will provide trends and benchmarks for setting goals and standards. It will provide clear evidence of the success or otherwise of the plan.

» Documentation (waste manifest, certificate of issue or safe disposal) must be kept detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste for audit purposes.
» Waste management must form part of the monthly reporting requirements in terms of volumes generated, types, storage and final disposal.

4.1.6. Training

Training and awareness regarding waste management shall be provided to all employees and contractors as part of the toolbox talks or on-site awareness sessions with the EO and at the frequency as set out by the ECO.

4.2. Operation phase

It is expected that the operation phase will result in the production of limited amounts of general waste consisting mostly of cardboard, paper, plastic, tins, metals and a variety of synthetic compounds. Hazardous wastes (including grease, oils) will also be generated. All waste generated will be required to be temporarily stored at the facility in appropriate sealed containers prior to disposal at a permitted landfill site or other facilities.

The following waste management principles apply during the operation phase:

» The SHE Manager must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during operation for both general and hazardous waste streams.
» Adequate waste collection bins at site must be supplied. Separate bins should be provided for general and hazardous waste.
» Recyclable waste must be removed from the waste stream and stored separately.
» All waste must be stored in appropriate temporary storage containers (separated between different operation wastes, and contaminated or wet waste).
» Waste storage shall be in accordance with all best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
» Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis throughout the operation phase.
» Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor and kept on site.

5. Monitoring of Waste Management Activities

Records must be kept of the volumes/ mass of the different waste streams that are collected from the site throughout the life of the project. The appointed waste contractor is to provide monthly reports to the operator containing the following information:

- Monthly volumes/ mass of the different waste streams collected;
- Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is disposed of at a landfill site;
- Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is recycled;
- Data illustrating progress compared to previous months.

This report will aid in monitoring the progress and relevance of the waste management procedures that are in place. If it is found that the implemented procedures are not as effective as required, this WMP is to be reviewed and amended accordingly. This report must from part of the EO's reports to the ECO on a monthly basis.

APPENDIX I:
EMERGENCY PREPARDENESS, RESPONSE AND FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS, RESPONSE AND FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan is:

- To assist contractor personnel to prepare for and respond quickly and safely to emergency incidents, and to establish a state of readiness which will enable prompt and effective responses to possible events.
- To control or limit any effect that an emergency or potential emergency may have on site or on neighbouring areas.
- To facilitate emergency responses and to provide such assistance on the site as is appropriate to the occasion.
- To ensure communication of all vital information as soon as possible.
- To facilitate the reorganisation and reconstruction activities so that normal operations can be resumed.
- To provide for training so that a high level of preparedness can be continually maintained.

This plan outlines response actions for potential incidents of any size. It details response procedures that will minimise potential health and safety hazards, environmental damage, and clean-up efforts. The plan has been prepared to ensure quick access to all the information required in responding to an emergency event. The plan will enable an effective, comprehensive response to prevent injury or damage to the construction personnel, public, and environment during the project. Contractors are expected to comply with all procedures described in this document. A Method Statement should be prepared at the commencement of the construction phase detailing how this plan is to be implemented as well as details of relevant responsible parties for the implementation. The method statement must also reflect conditions of the IFC Performance Standard 1 and include the following:

- Identification of areas where accidents and emergency situations may occur;
- Communities and individuals that may be impacted;
- Response procedure;
- Provisions of equipment and resources;
- Designation of responsibilities;
- Communication; and
- Periodic training to ensure effective response to potentially affected communities.

2. PROJECT-SPECIFIC DETAILS

The project site has been identified by the applicant as a technically feasible site which has the potential for the development of 100 MWac Vrede Photovoltaic Solar Energy Facility, Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) and associated infrastructure located near Kroonstad in the Moqhaka Local Municipality, Fezile Dabi District in the Free State Province of South Africa.

The project site has been identified as a technically feasible site which has the potential for the development of a solar PV facility, including a Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) through the consideration of a number of technical factors (refer to Chapter 3 for more details). During the Scoping Phase, the full extent of the project site (i.e. ~ 538ha) was considered to determine the suitability from an environmental and social

perspective and identify areas that should be avoided in development planning. A development area of approximately 273ha has been identified within the project site by the proponent for the development. The PV infrastructure for the project is to be located within this area. A project development footprint, of ~271ha in extent has been identified for the placement of infrastructure, avoiding identified areas of sensitivity. Since the development area is larger than the area required for the development footprint, it provides the opportunity for the optimal placement of the infrastructure, ensuring avoidance of identified environmental sensitives where possible.

The development footprint includes the following:

» Solar Arrays:
  - Solar Panel Technology - Mono and Bifacial Photovoltaic (PV) Modules;
  - Mounting System Technology – single axis tracking, dual axis tracking or fixed axis tracking PV;
  - Underground cabling (up to 33kV)
  - Centralised inverter stations or string inverters; Power Transformers;
» Building Infrastructure
  - Offices;
  - Operational control centre;
  - Operation and Maintenance Area / Warehouse / workshop;
  - Ablution facilities;
  - Battery Energy Storage System;
  - Substation building.
» Electrical Infrastructure
  - 33/132kV Independent Power Producer (IPP) onsite substation including associated equipment and infrastructure
  - Underground cabling and overhead power lines (up to 33kV)
» Associated Infrastructure:
  - Access roads and Internal gravel roads;
  - Fencing and lighting;
  - Lightning protection
  - Permanente laydown area;
  - Temporary construction camp and laydown area;
  - Telecommunication infrastructure;
  - Stormwater channels; and water pipelines.

Due to the scale and nature of this development, it is anticipated that the following risks could potentially arises during the construction and operation phases:
» Fires;
» Leakage of hazardous substances;
» Storage of flammable materials and substances;
» Flood events;
» Accidents; and
» Natural disasters.

3. EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

There are three levels of emergency as follows:

» Local Emergency: An alert confined to a specific locality.
» Site Emergency: An alert that cannot be localised and which presents danger to other areas within the site boundary or outside the site boundary.
» Evacuation: An alert when all personnel are required to leave the affected area and assemble in a safe location.

If there is any doubt as to whether any hazardous situation constitutes an emergency, then it must be treated as an Evacuation.

Every effort must be made to control, reduce or stop the cause of any emergency provided it is safe to do so. For example, in the event of a fire, isolate the fuel supply and limit the propagation of the fire by cooling the adjacent areas. Then confine and extinguish the fire (where appropriate) making sure that re-ignition cannot occur.

3.1. Emergency Scenario Contingency Planning

3.1.1. Scenario: Spill which would result in the contamination of land, surface or groundwater

i. Spill Prevention Measures

Preventing spills must be the top priority at all operations which have the potential of endangering the environment. The responsibility to effectively prevent and mitigate any scenario lies with the Contractor and the ECO. In order to reduce the risk of spills and associated contamination, the following principles should be considered during construction and operation activities:

» All equipment refuelling, servicing and maintenance activities should only be undertaken within appropriately sealed/contained or bunded designated areas.
» All maintenance materials, oils, grease, lubricants, etc. should be stored in a designated area in an appropriate storage container.
» No refuelling, storage, servicing, or maintenance of equipment should take place within sensitive environmental resources in order to reduce the risk of contamination by spills.
» No refuelling or servicing should be undertaken without absorbent material or drip pans properly placed to contain spilled fuel.
» Any fluids drained from the machinery during servicing should be collected in leak-proof containers and taken to an appropriate disposal or recycling facility.
» If these activities result in damage or accumulation of product on the soil, the contaminated soil must be disposed of as hazardous waste. Under no circumstances shall contaminated soil be added to a spoils pile and transported to a regular disposal site.
» Chemical toilets used during construction must be regularly cleaned. Chemicals used in toilets are also hazardous to the environment and must be controlled. Portable chemical toilets could overflow if not pumped regularly or they could spill if dropped or overturned during moving. Care and due diligence should be taken at all times.

» Contact details of emergency services and HazMat Response Contractors are to be clearly displayed on the site. All staff are to be made aware of these details and must be familiar with the procedures for notification in the event of an emergency.

ii. Procedures

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a spill:

1. Spill or release identified.
2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
3. Stop the spill if safely possible.
4. Contain the spill to limit entering surrounding areas.
5. Identify the substance spilled.
6. Quantify the spill (under or over guideline/threshold levels).
7. Notify the Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities (in the event of major spill).
8. Inform users (and downstream users) of the potential risk.
9. Clean up of the spill using spill kit or by HazMat team.
10. Record of the spill incident on company database.

a) Procedures for containing and controlling the spill (i.e. on land or in water)

Measures can be taken to prepare for quick and effective containment of any potential spills. Each contractor must keep sufficient supplies of spill containment equipment at the construction sites, at all times during and after the construction phase. These should include specialised spill kits or spill containment equipment. Other spill containment measures include using drip pans underneath vehicles and equipment every time refuelling, servicing, or maintenance activities are undertaken.

Specific spill containment methods for land and water contamination are outlined below.

Containment of Spills on Land

Spills on land include spills on rock, gravel, soil and/or vegetation. It is important to note that soil is a natural sorbent, and therefore spills on soil are generally less serious than spills on water as contaminated soil can be more easily recovered. It is important that all measures be undertaken to avoid spills reaching open water bodies located outside of the project site. The following methods could be used:

» *Dykes* - Dykes can be created using soil surrounding a spill on land. These dykes are constructed around the perimeter or down slope of the spilled substance. A dyke needs to be built up to a size that will ensure containment of the maximum quantity of contaminant that may reach it. A plastic tarp can be placed on and at the base of the dyke such that the contaminant can pool up and subsequently be removed with sorbent materials or by pump into barrels or bags. If the spill is migrating very slowly, a dyke may not be necessary and sorbents can be used to soak up contaminants before they migrate away from the source of the spill.

» *Trenches* - Trenches can be dug out to contain spills. Spades, pick axes or a front-end loader can be used depending on the size of the trench required. Spilled substances can then be recovered using a pump or sorbent materials.

b) Procedures for transferring, storing, and managing spill related wastes

Used sorbent materials are to be placed in plastic bags for future disposal. All materials mentioned in this section are to be available in the spill kits. Following clean up, any tools or equipment used must be properly washed and decontaminated, or replaced if this is not possible.

Spilled substances and materials used for containment must be placed into empty waste oil containers and sealed for proper disposal at an approved disposal facility.

c) Procedures for restoring affected areas

Criteria that may be considered include natural biodegradation of oil, replacement of soil and revegetation. Once a spill of reportable size has been contained, the ECO and the relevant Authority must be consulted to confirm that the appropriate clean up levels are met.

3.1.2. Scenario: Fire (and fire water handling)

i. Action Plan

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a fire:

1. Quantify risk.
2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
3. If safe – attempt to extinguish the fire using appropriate equipment.
4. If not safe to extinguish, contain fire.
5. Notify the Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities.
6. Inform users of the potential risk of fire.
7. Record the incident on the company database or filing register.

ii. Procedures

Because large scale fires may spread very fast it is most advisable that the employee/contractor not put his/her life in danger in the case of an uncontrolled fire.

Portable firefighting equipment must be provided at strategic locations throughout the site, in line with the Building Code of South Africa and the relevant provincial building code. All emergency equipment including portable fire extinguishers, hose reels and hydrants must be maintained and inspected by a qualified contractor in accordance with the relevant legislation and national standards.

Current evacuation signs and diagrams for the building or site that are compliant to relevant state legislation must be provided in a conspicuous position, on each evacuation route. Contact details for the relevant emergency services should be clearly displayed on site and all employees should be aware of procedures to follow in the case of an emergency.

a) Procedures for initial actions

Persons should not fight the fire if any of the following conditions exist:

» They have not been trained or instructed in the use of a fire extinguisher.
» They do not know what is burning.
» The fire is spreading rapidly.
» They do not have the proper equipment.
» They cannot do so without a means of escape.
» They may inhale toxic smoke.

b) Reporting procedures

In terms of the requirements of NEMA, the responsible person must, within 14 days of the incident, report to the Director General, provincial head of department and municipality.

» Report fire immediately to the site manager, who will determine if it is to be reported to the relevant emergency services and authorities.
» The site manager must have copies of the Report form to be completed.

» SUMMARY: RESPONSE PROCEDURE

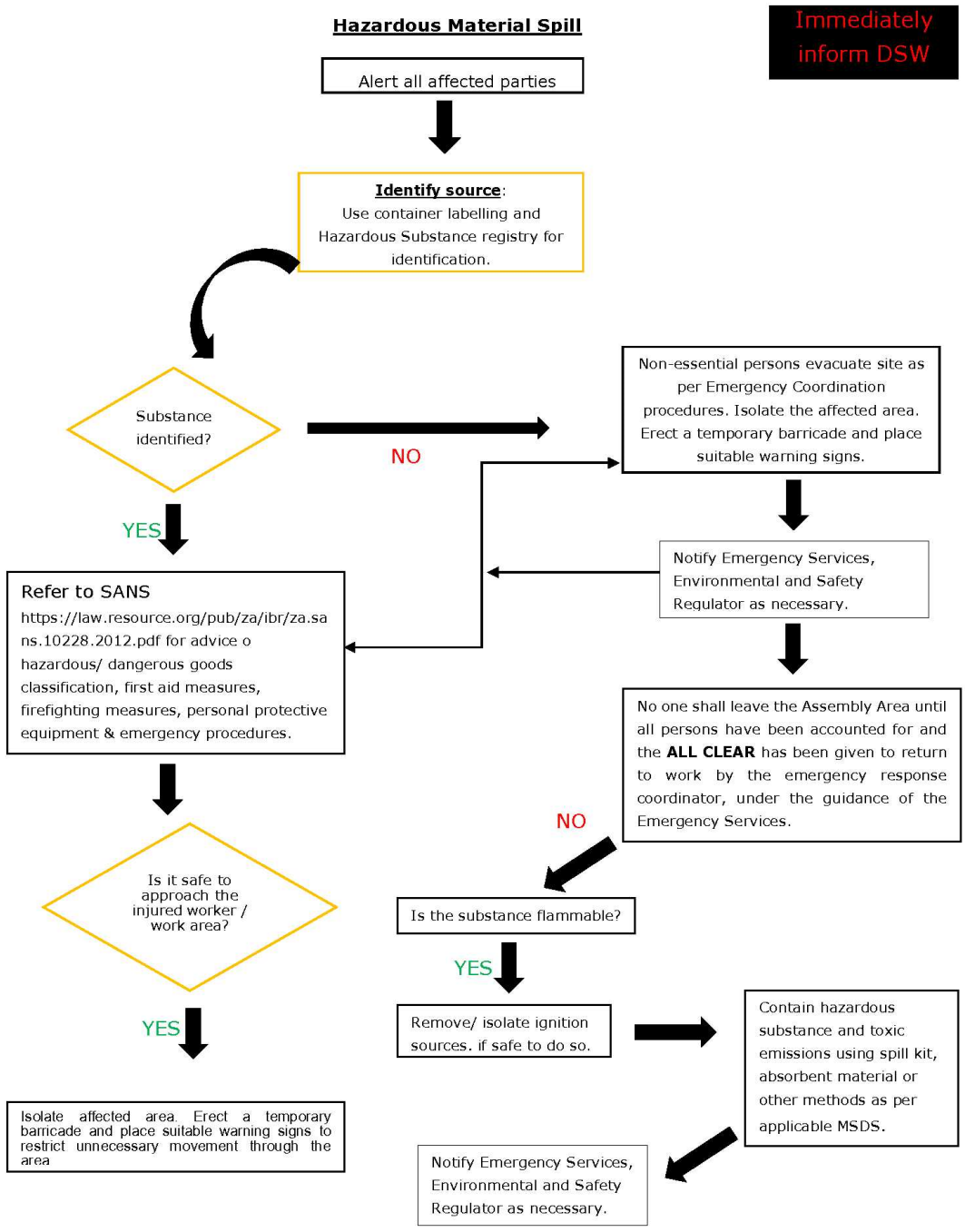

Figure 1: Hazardous Material Spill

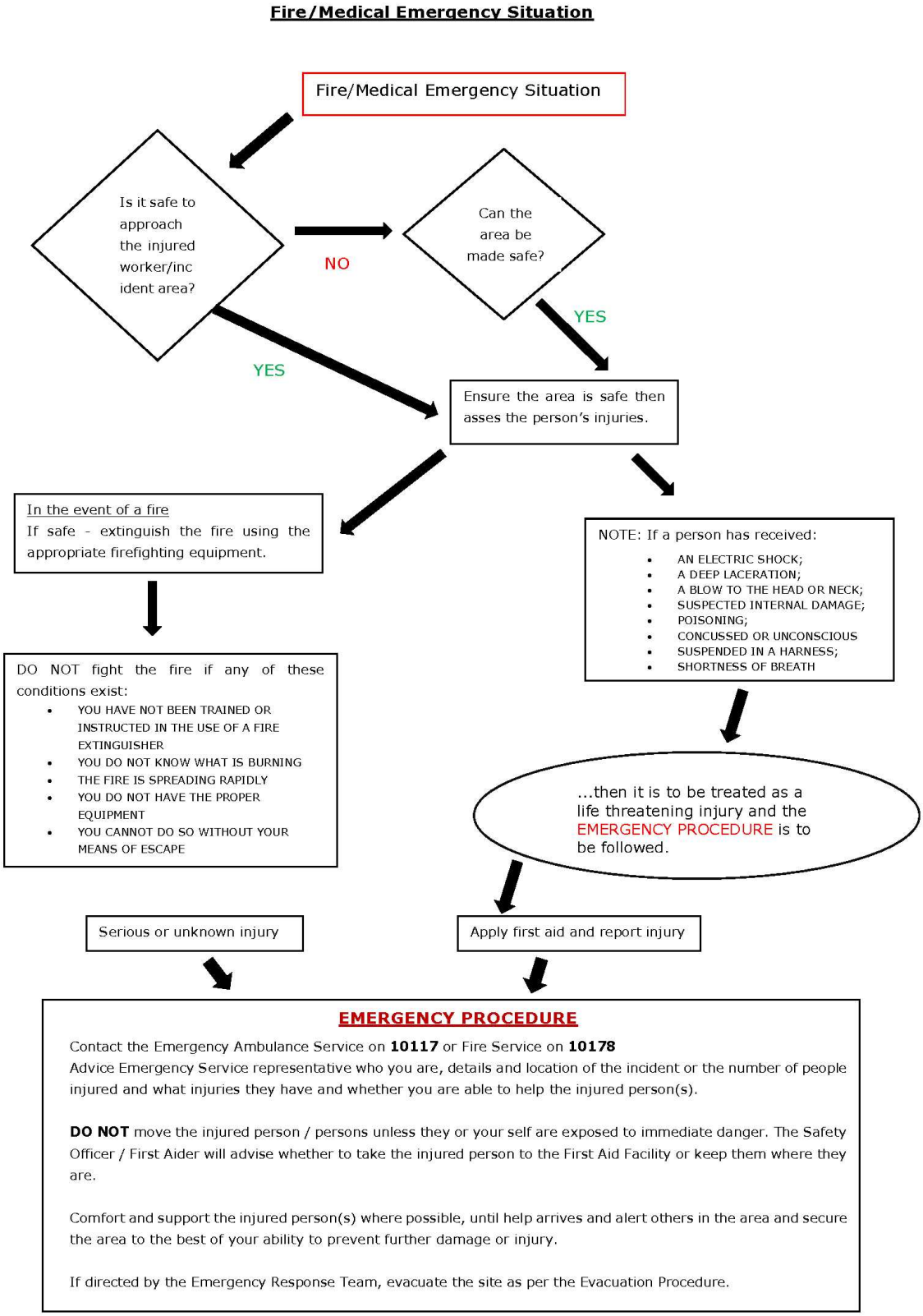

Figure 2: Emergency Fire/Medical

4. PROCEDURE RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment (SHE) Representative, employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this Plan, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. In addition, the SHE must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues.

The local authorities will provide their assistance when deemed necessary, or when it has been requested and/or indicated in Section 30 (8) of NEMA. The provincial authority will provide assistance and guidance where required and conduct awareness programmes.

APPENDIX J:
CURRICULCUM VITAE OF THE PROJECT TEAM

savannah environmental

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: joanne@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF JO-ANNE THOMAS

Profession:	Environmental Management and Compliance Consultant; Environmental Assessment Practitioner
Specialisation:	Environmental Management; Strategic environmental advice; Environmental compliance advice & monitoring; Environmental Impact Assessments; Policy, strategy & guideline formulation; Project Management; General Ecology
Work experience:	Twenty three (23) years in the environmental field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Provide technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in Strategic Environmental Advice, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental auditing and monitoring, environmental permitting, public participation, Environmental Management Plans and Programmes, environmental policy, strategy and guideline formulation, and integrated environmental management. Key focus on integration of the specialist environmental studies and findings into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and providing practical and achievable environmental management solutions and mitigation measures. Responsibilities for environmental studies include project management (including client and authority liaison and management of specialist teams); review and manipulation of data; identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits; review of specialist studies; and the identification of mitigation measures. Compilation of the reports for environmental studies is in accordance with all relevant environmental legislation.

Undertaking of numerous environmental management studies has resulted in a good working knowledge of environmental legislation and policy requirements. Recent projects have been undertaken for both the public- and private-sector, including compliance advice and monitoring, electricity generation and transmission projects, various types of linear developments (such as National Road, local roads and power lines), waste management projects (landfills), mining rights and permits, policy, strategy and guideline development, as well as general environmental planning, development and management.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project management for a range of projects
- Identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits through the review and manipulation of data and specialist studies
- Identification of practical and achievable mitigation and management measures and the development of appropriate management plans
- Compilation of environmental reports in accordance with relevant environmental legislative requirements
- External and peer review of environmental reports & compliance advice and monitoring
- Formulation of environmental policies, strategies and guidelines
- Strategic and regional assessments; pre-feasibility & site selection
- Public participation processes for a variety of projects
- Strategic environmental advice to a wide variety of clients both in the public and private sectors
- Working knowledge of environmental planning processes, policies, regulatory frameworks and legislation

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- B.Sc Earth Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1993)
- B.Sc Honours in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1994)
- M.Sc in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1996)

Short Courses:

- Environmental Impact Assessment, Potchefstroom University (1998)
- Environmental Law, Morgan University (2001)
- Environmental Legislation, IMBEWU (2017)
- Mining Legislation, Cameron Cross & Associates (2013)
- Environmental and Social Risk Management (ESRM), International Finance Corporation (2018)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist: Environmental Scientist (400024/00)
- Registered with the International Associated for Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIAsa): 5601
- Member of the South African Wind Energy Association (SAWEA)

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
January 2006 - Current	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Director Project manager Independent specialist environmental consultant, Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and advisor.
1997 – 2005	Bohlweki Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Scientist at. Environmental Management and Project Management
January – July 1997	Sutherland High School, Pretoria	Junior Science Teacher

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project experience includes large infrastructure projects, including electricity generation and transmission, wastewater treatment facilities, mining and prospecting activities, property development, and national roads, as well as strategy and guidelines development.

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Christiana PV 2 SEF, North West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
De Aar PV facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Hennenman, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Graafwater PV SEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allanridge, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Hertzogville PV 2 SEF with 2 phases, Free State	SunCorp / Solar Reserve	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek CPV facility on site 2 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kgabalatsane SEF North-East for Brits, North West	Built Environment African Energy Services	Project Manager & EAP
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Lethabo Power Station PV Installation, Free State	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Majuba Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Merapi PV SEF Phase 1 – 4 South-East of Excelsior, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Sannaspos Solar Park, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-Zx PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue SEF North of Kleinsee, Northern Cape	WWK Development	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tutuka Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Western & Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Upington PV SEF, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Vredendal PV facility, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg PV plant, Limpopo	Thupela Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed Phase I & II SEF near Litchtenburg, North West	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Alldays PV & CPV SEF Phase 1, Limpopo	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hyperion PV Solar Development 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen PV SEF, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Christiana PV 1 SEF on Hartebeestpan Farm, North-West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 facilities near Koppies, Free State	Sun Mechanics	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas II PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Machadodorp 1 PV SEF, Mpumalanga	Solar To Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
PV site within the Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
PV sites within 4 ACSA airports within South Africa, National	Airports Company South Africa (ACSA)	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo3 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo4 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sannaspos PV SEF Phase 2 near Bloemfontein, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Park Expansion within the Rooiwal Power Station, Gauteng	AFRKO Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus SEF, Free State	SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sirius Solar PV Project Three and Sirius Solar PV Project Four (BA in terms of REDZ regulations), Northern Cape	SOLA Future Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Allemans Fontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Amandel SEF near Thabazimbi, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Arola/Doornplaat SEF near Ventersdorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Bloemfontein Airport PV Installation, Free State	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Brakspruit SEF near Klerksorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Carolus Poort SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Damfontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Welkom, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gillmer SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allansridge, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 near Koppies, Free State	Cronimat	Project Manager & EAP
Kimberley Airport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Kolonnade Mall Rooftop PV Installation in Tshwane, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Loskop SEF near Groblersdal, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Marble SEF near Marble Hall, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Morgenson PV1 SEF South-West of Windsorton, Northern Cape	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
OR Tambo Airport PV Installation, Gauteng	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rhino SEF near Vaalwater, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Rustmo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop SEF near Northam, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus PV, Free State	Suncorp	Project Manager & EAP
Tabor SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
UpingtonAirport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Valeria SEF near Hartebeestpoort Dam, North West	Solar to Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed SEF near Lichtenburg, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Witkop SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Woodmead Retail Park Rooftop PV Installation, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Adams Solar PV Project Two South of Hotazel, Northern Cape	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	REISA	Project Manager
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Pulida PV Facility, Free State	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the RustMo1 SEF, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Sishen SEF, Northern	Windfall 59 Properties	Project Manager

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Upington Airport PV Facility, Northern Cape	Sublanary Trading	Project Manager
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the Kathu PV facility, Northern Cape	REISA	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Konkoonsies II PV SEF and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Aggeneys PV SEF and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager

Compliance Advice and ESAP Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneys Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Airies II PV Facility SW of Kenhardt, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Environmental Advisor
Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kenhardt PV Facility, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro	Environmental Advisor
Pixley ka Seme PV Park, South-East of De Aar, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Environmental Advisor
Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Sirius PV Plants, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Upington Airport PV Power Project, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Environmental Advisor
Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Environmental Advisor
Ofir-ZX PV SEF near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Environmental Advisor
Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
5 PV SEF projects in Lephalale, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Environmental Advisor
Prieska PV Plant, Northern Cape	SunEdison Energy India	Environmental Advisor
Sirius Phase One PV Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permit & WULA for the Aggeneys SEF near Aggeneys, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permit for the Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permitting for the Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Sirius PV Plant, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Permits for the Kleinbegin and UAP PV Plants, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for Arriesfontein Solar Park Phase 1 – 3 near Danielskuil, Northern Cape	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for Hertzogville PV1 & PV 2 SEFs, Free State	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Bloemfontein Airport PV Facility, Free State	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Kimberley Airport PV Facility, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Project Blue SEF, Northern Cape	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Upington Airport PV Facility, Free State	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 & 9 Facilities near Upington, Northern Cape	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga Tower 1 Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Karoshoek CPVPD 1-4 facilities on site 2 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek CSP facilities on sites 1.4; 4 & 5 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Linear Fresnel 1 Facility on site 1.1 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the !Khi CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga CSP 1 Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the folar Park, Northern Cape	Kathu Solar	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the KaXu! CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Internal audit of compliance with the conditions of the IWUL issued to the Karoshoek Solar One CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Upington CSP (Tower) Plant near Kanoneiland, Northern Cape	iNca Energy and FRV	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and ESAP reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Environmental Advisor
Ilangalethu CSP 2, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Environmental Advisor
Kathu CSP Facility, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Ilanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu CSP, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sere WEF, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen WEF, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Amakhala Emoyeni WEF, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
EXXARO West Coast WEF, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Goereesoe Wind Farm near Swellendam, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hartneest WEF, Western Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	EAP
Kleinsee WEF, Northern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Klipheuwel/Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Moorreesburg WEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	Windy World	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop East WEF near Riebeeck East, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Suurplaat WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Swellendam WEF, Western Cape	IE Swellendam	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro	Project Manager & EAP
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Emoyeni Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Beaufort West Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koekenaap Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Palm Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Laingsburg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Overberg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Systems Southern Africa (RES)	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Albertinia WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Pal Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Napier Region WEF Developments, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area in the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West Coast, Western Cape	Investec Bank Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West Coast, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings Limited	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Various WEFs within the Western Cape	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	Project Manager & EAP
Velddrift WEF, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Wind 1000 Project	Thabo Consulting on behalf of Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Wittekleibosch, Snylip & Doriskraal WEFs, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Gouda WEF, Western Cape	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
EO for the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	Group 5	Project Manager
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the Gouda Wind Energy facility near Gouda, Western Cape	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
Annual auditing of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the West Coast One Wind Energy facility near Vredenburg, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
External environmental and social audit for the Amakhala Wind Farm, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager
External environmental and social audit for the Tsitsikamma Wind Farm, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Excelsior Wind Farm and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
External compliance audit of the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Phase 1 WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Excelsior Wind Farm, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
Hopefield Community WEF, Western Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor
Tiqua WEF, Western Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Witteberg WEF, Western Cape	EDPR Renewables	Environmental Advisor
IPD Vredenburg WEF within the Saldanha Bay area, Western Cape	IL&FS Energy Development Company	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permitting for the Power Line between the Tsitikamma Community WEF & the Diep River Substation, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permitting for the West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Excelsior WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Plant Permits & WULA for the Tsitsikamma Community WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
S24G and WULA for the Rectification for the commencement of unlawful activities on Ruimsig AH in Honeydew, Gauteng	Hossam Soror	Project Manager & EAP
S24G Application for the Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Ormonde - Theo Basson	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application & WULA for Suurplaat and Gemini WEFs, Northern Cape	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
S53 for the Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	RES	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (COAL)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Mutsho Power Station near Makhado, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-fired Power Station near Ogies, Mpumalanga	Ruukki SA	Project Manager & EAP
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
Transalloys Coal-fired Power Station, Mpumalanga	Transalloys	Project Manager & EAP
Tshivasho IPP Coal-fired Power Station (with WML), near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Umbani Coal-fired Power Station, near Kriel, Mpumalanga	ISS Global Mining	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Coal Stockyard on Medupi Ash Dump Site, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Biomass Co-Firing Demonstration Facility at Arnot Power Station East of Middleburg, Mpumlanaga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Baseload Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-Fired Power Plant near Delmas, Mpumalanga	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Makhado Power Station, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium, Limpopo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the Camden Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Permit application for the Thabametsi Bulk Water Pipeline, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
S53 & WULA for the Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Tshivasho Coal-fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (GAS)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
450MW gas to power project and associated 132kV power line, Richards bay, KwaZulu-Natal	Phinda Power Producers	Project Manager & EAP
4000MW gas to power project and associated 400kV power lines, Richards bay, KwaZulu-Natal	Phinda Power Producers	Project Manager & EAP
Ankerlig OCGT to CCGT Conversion project &400 kV transmission power line between Ankerlig and the Omega Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Gourikwa OCGT to CCGT Conversion project & 400kV transmission power line between Gourikwa & Proteus Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Plant, KwaZulu-Natal	Richards Bay Gas 2 Power	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning & Recommissioning of 3 Gas Turbine Units at Acacia Power Station & 1 Gas Turbine Unit at Port Rex Power Station to the existing	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig Power Station in Atlantis Industria, Western Cape		
Two 132kV Chickadee Lines to the new Zonnebloem Switching Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Fatal Flaw Analysis for 3 area identified for the establishment of a 500MW CCGT Power Station	Globeleq Advisors Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneis-Oranjemond Transmission Line & Substation Upgrade, Northern Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Ankerlig-Omega Transmission Power Lines, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg-Omega Transmission Power Lines,, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg-Stikland Transmission Power Lines, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Kyalami Strengthening Project, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Mokopane Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Saldanha Bay Strengthening Project, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Transmission Lines from the Koeberg-2 Nuclear Power Station site, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Tshwane Strengthening Project, Phase 1, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Olifantshoek Power line, Northern Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Dassenberg-Koeberg Power Line Deviation from the Koeberg to the Ankerlig Power Station, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley II WEF Power Line & Substation near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Power Line near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Konkoonsies II PV SEF Power Line to the Paulputs Substation near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Perdekraal West WEF Powerline to the Eskom Kappa Substation, Westnern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF Powerline to the Aurora Substation, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Soetwater Switching Station near Sutherland, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Solis Power I Power Line & Switchyard Station near Upington, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP
Stormwater Canal System for the Ilanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Powerline to the Diep River Substation, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Ferrum-Mookodi Transmission Line, Northern Cape and North West	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa Section A Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa Section B Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Hydra IPP Integration project, Northern Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Kappa-Sterrekus Section C Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Namaqualand Strengthening project in Port Nolloth, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Neptune Substation Soil Erosion Mitigation Project, Eastern Cape	Eskom	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga-Gordonia 132kV power line, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the Rockdale B Substation & Loop in Power Lines,	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the Steelpoort Integration project, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for Solis CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

MINING SECTOR PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Elitheni Coal Mine near Indwe, Eastern Cape	Elitheni Coal	Project Manager & EAP
Groot Letaba River Development Project Borrow Pits	liso	Project Manager & EAP
Grootegeluk Coal Mine for coal transportation infrastructure between the mine and Medupi Power Station (EMPr amendment) , Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waterberg Coal Mine (EMPr amendment), Limpopo	Seskoko Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Aluminium Plant WML & AEL, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP
Zero Waste Recovery Plant at Highveld Steel, Mpumalanga	Anglo African Metal	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning and Demolition of Kilns 5 & 6 at the Slurry Plant, Kwa-Zulu Natal	PPC	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Duhva Mine Water Recovery Project, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's Waste Management License (WML) and EMP, near KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Mbali Coal Mine's Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near Ogies, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Mining Operations (Brand se Baai), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Mineral Separation Plant (MSP), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Smelter Operations (Saldanha), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Compliance Auditing of the Waste Management Licence for the PetroSA Landfill Site at the GTL Refinery, Western Cape	PetroSA	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waste Licence Application for the Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Expansion of the Landfill site at Exxaro's Namakwa Sands Mineral Separation Plant, Western Cape	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
S24G & WML for an Aluminium Plant, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Bridge across the Ngotwane River, on the border of South Africa and Botswana	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Chemical Storage Tanks, Metallurgical Plant Upgrade & Backfill Plant upgrade at South Deep Gold Mine, near Westornaria, Gauteng	Goldfields	Project Manager & EAP
Expansion of the existing Welgedacht Water Care Works, Gauteng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Access Road near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Great Fish River Wind Farm Access Roads and Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga CSP Facility Watercourse Crossings near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar one	Project Manager & EAP
Modification of the existing Hartebeestfontein Water Care Works, Gautng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
N10 Road Realignment for the Ilanga CSP Facility, East of Upington, Northern Cape	SANRAL	Project Manager & EAP
Nxuba (Bedford) Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Pollution Control Dams at the Medupi Power Station Ash Dump & Coal Stockyard, Limpopo	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane borrow pits (EMPr only), Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Watercourse Crossings, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Clayville Central Steam Plant, Gauteng	Bellmall Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Msenge Emoyeni Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings and Roads, Eastern Cape	Windlab	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Harmony Gold WWTW at Doornkop Mine, Gauteng	Harmony Doornkop Plant	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-ZX Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane bridge & access roads, Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Relocation of the Assay Laboratory near Carletonville, Gauteng	Sibanye Gold	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Harbour Staging Area, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, East of Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, West Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Masetjaba Water Reservoir, Pump Station and Bulk Supply Pipeline near Nigel, Gauteng	Naidu Consulting Engineers	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Access Road for the Dwarsug Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	South Africa Mainsteam Renewable Power	Project Manager & EAP
Upgrade of the Cooling Water Treatment Facility at the Kriel Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning of the Asbestos Landfill at Kriel Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning and demolition of Kilns 3 & 4 at PPC Slurry Plant, North West	PPC	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Roodepoort Open Space Optimisation Programme (OSOP) Precinct, Gauteng	TIMAC Engineering Projects	Project Manager & EAP
Vegetable Oil Plant and Associated Pipeline, Kwa-Zulu Natal	Wilmar Oils and Fats Africa	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Olifants River Water Resources Development Project (ORWRDP) Phase 2A: De Hoop Dam, R555 realignment and housing infrastructure	Department of Water and Sanitation	Project Manager Auditor
ECO for the Rehabilitation of the Blaaupan & Storm Water Channel, Gauteng	Airports Company of South Africa (ACSA)	Project Manager
Due Diligence reporting for the Better Fuel Pyrolysis Facility, Gauteng	Better Fuels	Project Manager
ECO for the Construction of the Water Pipeline from Kendal Power Station to Kendal Pump Station, Mpumalanga	Transnet	Project Manager
ECO for the Replacement of Low-Level Bridge, Demolition and Removal of Artificial Pong, and Reinforcement the Banks of the Crocodile River at the Construction at Walter Sisulu National Botanical Gardens, Gauteng Province	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	Project Manager
External Compliance Audit of the Air Emission Licence (AEL) for a depot in Bloemfontein, Free State Province and in Tzaneen, Mpumalanga Province	PetroSA	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
WULA for the Izubulo Private Nature Reserve, Limpopo	Kjell Bismeyer, Jann Bader, Laurence Saad	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Environmental Advisor
WULA for the Ezulwini Private Nature Reserve, Limpopo	Ezulwini Investments	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the N10 Realignment at the Ilanga SEF, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
WULA for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S24G and WULA for the Ilegal construction of structures within a watercourse on EFF 24 Ruimsig Agricultural Holdings, Gauteng	Sorror Language Services	Project Manager & EAP

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Postmasburg Housing Development, Northern Cape	Transnet	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kampi ya Thude at the Olifants West Game Reserve, Limpopo	Nick Elliot	Environmental Advisor
External Compliance Audit of WUL for the Johannesburg Country Club, Gauteng	Johannesburg Country Club	Project Manager

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Due Diligence Audit for the Due Diligence Audit Report, Gauteng	Delta BEC (on behalf of Johannesburg Development Agency (JDA))	Project Manager

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT TOOLS

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Development of the 3rd Edition Environmental Implementation Plan (EIP)	Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD)	Project Manager & EAP
Development of Provincial Guidelines on 4x4 routes, Western Cape	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	EAP
Compilation of Construction and Operation EMP for the Braamhoek Transmission Integration Project, Kwazulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Compilation of EMP for the Wholesale Trade of Petroleum Products, Gauteng	Munaca Technologies	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for Medupi Power Station, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for the Dube TradePort Site Wide Precinct	Dube TradePort Corporation	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for the Kusile Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Review of Basic Assessment Process for the Wittekleibosch Wind Monitoring Mast, Eastern Cape	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Revision of the EMPr for the Sirius Solar PV	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
State of the Environment (SoE) for Emalahleni Local Municipality, Mpumalanga	Simo Consulting on behalf of Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Aspects and Impacts Register for Salberg Concrete Products operations	Salberg Concrete Products	EAP
First State of Waste Report for South Africa	Golder on behalf of the Department of Environmental Affairs	Project Manager & EAP
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State Province	Building Energy	Project Manager
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the Roggeveld Wind Farm, Northern & Western Cape Provinces	Building Energy	Project Manager

PROJECTS OUTSIDE OF SOUTH AFRICA

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Advisory Services for the Zizabona Transmission Project, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana & Namibia	PHD Capital	Advisor
EIA for the Semonkong WEF, Lesotho	MOSCET	Project Manager & EAP
EMP for the Kuvaninga Energia Gas Fired Power Project, Mozambique	ADC (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Screening Report for the SEF near Thabana Morena, Lesotho	Building Energy	EAP
EPBs for the Kawambwa, Mansa, Mwense and Nchelenge SEFs in Luapula Province, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
ESG Due Diligence for the Hilton Garden Inn Development in Windhoek, Namibia	Vatange Capital	Project Manager
Mandahill Mall Rooftop PV SEF EPB, Lusaka, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Monthly ECO for the PV Power Plant for the Mocuba Power Station	Scatec	Project Manager

CURRICULUM VITAE OF GIDEON RAATH

Profession:	Environmental and Permitting Consultant			
Age:	33 years			
Nationality:	South African			
		Read	**Write**	**Speak**
Language:	Afrikaans –	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
	English –	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Position:	Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner (Permitting)			
Parent Firm:	Savannah Environmental			
Specialisation:	Environmental Impact Assessments, Water Use Licencing, Waste Licencing, Environmental Compliance Officer, Ecological Specialist, Wetland Specialist, GIS, MPRDA permitting			
Work Experience:	6.5 years' experience in environmental management, National Water Act, Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, ECO and compliance auditing, wetland and ecological specialist reporting			

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Gideon holds an MSc (Geography and Environmental Management; SU), a BSc Honours (Ecology and Environmental Studies - Cum laude; Wits) and a BSc (Geography and Environmental Management; UJ). His MSc thesis focused on the hydrological impact on the spatial distribution of invasive Eucalyptus trees along the Breede River; while his honours thesis evaluated ethnobotanical relationships around the Rio Tinto copper mine in Phalaborwa. Most recently he has worked as a Senior Environmental Consultant at Coastal and Environmental Services (CES), conducting environmental authorisations applications (NWA, NEMA, MPRDA), Public Participation Processes, GIS specialisation — as well as Ecological and Wetland specialist studies. Previously, Gideon previously worked as the Monitoring & Evaluation Project Manager for the City of Cape Town's invasive species unit (Environmental Resources Management Department).

Gideon's experience includes EIA permitting for ~94 different projects, ranging from infrastructure, mining, energy, housing, renewable energy and the conservation industries. These include Environmental Authorisations (BAR, S&EIR), Water Use Licencing, Waste Licencing, Environmental Compliance Officer auditing, GIS studies and MPRDA permitting. He therefore has wide ranging experience with various legislation including NEMA, NHRA, NEM:WA, NEM:BA, MPRDA and NWA regulations, having applied them for numerous private and public sector clients across various industries for small, medium and large projects. Gideon is also an experienced Ecological & Wetland Specialist having conducted ~23 specialist studies, and has been accredited with SACNASP as a professional natural scientist (*Pr.Sci.Nat*) since 2017. Gideon also has experience beyond the permitting sphere through numerous screening assessments for potential developers, including fatal flaw screenings, regulatory and permitting approval screening as well as ecological and hydrological sensitivity screening. Gideon has also served in an advisory role for various infrastructure and mining projects, assisting with environmental due diligence, bankable feasibility study input and assistance towards financial close, most recently in the Renewable Energy sphere under the Risk Mitigation Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (RMIPPPP) and towards the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP) round 5 bid compliance.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Environmental Management
- GIS data manipulation, storage, management and mapping
- EIA Impact Assessments and Basic Assessment

- Environmental Management Programmes
- Environmental Compliance Monitoring
- Mining Rights, Mining Permits, Prospecting Rights (and renewal) applications (MPRDA & NEMA)
- Public and Stakeholder Engagement (NEMA)
- Ecological/Botanical Specialist Studies
- Wetland Delineation, Functional and Impact Assessment studies
- Water Use Licence Applications (NWA)
- General Authorisations (NWA)
- Due diligence and financial close advisory services

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- M.Sc. Geography and Environmental Science (2014), Stellenbosch University (2014)
- B.Sc. (Hons) Ecology, Environment and Conservation (Cum Laude), University of the Witwatersrand (2011)
- B.Sc. Life and Environmental Sciences, University of Johannesburg (2010)

Short Courses:

- GroundTruth SASS5 competency course, GroundTruth Aquatic Consulting (2017)
- DWS 21C&I GA training workshop, Department of Water and Sanitation (2016)
- IAIAsa Public Participation Process Workshop, IAIA South Africa (2016)
- EIA Theory and application, EOH Coastal and Environmental Services (2015)
- Water Safety Training, City of Cape Town Environmental Resources Department (2014)
- Herbicide safety and application for weed control, City of Cape Town Environmental Resources Department (2014)
- Snake awareness training, City of Cape Town Environmental Resources Department (2014)
- Habitable Planet Workshop, Applied Centre for Climate & Earth Systems Science, Cape Town (2011)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Golden Key International Honour Society – University of the Witwatersrand Chapter
- South African Council for Scientific Natural Professionals (SACNASP): Certified Natural Scientist – Pr.Sci.Nat. (Membership No.: 117178)
- IAIAsa (Membership No.: 3619)

Other Relevant Skills:

- GPS use, spatial data capturing and ground truthing

EMPLOYMENT		
Date	**Company**	**Roles and Responsibilities**
October 2018 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental and Permitting Consultant Tasks include: Undertaking environmental impact assessments, basic assessments, environmental management programmes (EMPrs), environmental amendments, water use license applications, general authorisations, wetland assessments, botanical/ecological assessments, mining rights and permit applications, prospecting rights applications, environmental compliance officer audits and reporting, Ensuring environmental compliance on permitting

		processes, client liaison and relationship management.
February 2015 – September 2018	EOH Coastal and Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Consultant Tasks included: Undertaking environmental impact assessments, basic assessments, environmental management programmes (EMPrs), environmental amendments, water use license applications, general authorisations, wetland assessments, botanical/ecological assessments, mining rights and permit applications, prospecting rights applications, environmental compliance officer audits and reporting, Ensuring environmental compliance on permitting processes, client liaison and relationship management, public participation processes for environmental authorisations.
March 2014 – February 2015	Invasive Species Unit (ISU), Environmental Resources Management Department (ERMD), City of Cape Town	Professional Officer Tasks included: Managed the Monitoring & Evaluation project portfolio, entailing the establishment of an invasive species monitoring & evaluation system for the ISU, as well as GIS database management, quality assurance and reporting thereof. Position required managing a small staff compliment (dealing directly with GIS database management), managing time and budgets for the monitoring division, conducting monitoring trials and research, writing species management plans as well as handling the GIS database, quality control, verification and integrity for the ISU.
January 2012 – March 2014	University of Stellenbosch	Departmental Assistant Tasks included: Technical editing of academic reports. Formatting of PhD and MSc reports on a weekly basis, with short turnaround time and good quality feedback.
January 2011 – January 2012	University of the Witwatersrand	Departmental Assistant Tasks included: Responsible for practical tutorials and marking of 1st year medical students. Included zoology and botany.
January 2006 – November 2010 (part time)	Codeon Networking CC	Co-founder and web developer Tasks included: Small business owner, responsible for all facets of the business. Self-taught HTML, CSS, PHP and MySQL. Won and produced two medium enterprise websites serving the gaming community. Websites required user profiles & permissions, CMS system and automated

		payment options as functionality. Development and maintenance of a user database and account management system.

PROJECT EXPERIENCE IN GENERAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER WORK

Please note: the following duties and responsibilities are in each instance relevant to the roles assigned below.

A. Environmental Consultant:
- Review of the project scope and advisory input into project approach;
- Report writing;
- Report reviewing;
- Site assessments;
- Competent authority liaison, client liaison;
- Specialist reports review;
- Quality control of specific and overall project deliverables; and
- Compliance auditing, report writing and audit report reviews;

B. Specialist (ecological and wetland):
- Project scope determination and development of terms of reference;
- Specialist field assessment;
- Sampling collection and interpretation of results (soil and water samples) where necessary;
- Specialist report writing; and
- Specialist input regarding public input or appeals;

C. Project manager:
- Project team liaison (engineers, subconsultants, financiers where applicable);
- Contracting and appointment of specialists or subcontractors;
- Client liaison, public liaison, project team and specialist liaison;
- Financial management (contracts, invoicing, cashflow). This includes but is not limited to:
    - Bid document preparation (where applicable) and development of terms of reference;
    - Determining applicable rates and budget for the environmental team;
    - Management of appointments, development of contracts;
    - Development of invoicing schedule and invoicing agreement;
    - Responsible for assigning invoice values and dates to coincide with relevant partial or whole deliverables;
    - Management or variations (internal and external);
    - Evaluation of claims from subcontractors;
    - Quality control of subcontractor deliverables;
    - Ensuring timeous payment on invoices and appropriate payments are made to qualifying subcontractors;
- Schedule management (approach, deliverables, timeframes and resourcing). This includes but is not limited to:
    - Determining project approach and parties required;
    - Assessment of regulatory timeframes applicable for all aspects of the environmental work;
    - Development of an overall programme for all environmental work, including subcontractors;
    - Progress meetings with the project team, including regular schedule updates;
    - Variation management and crisis meetings, where applicable;
    - Deliverable management and close-out reporting;
- Due diligence inputs towards financial close; and
- Project assessment of environmental risk;

D. Public Participation:
- Identification of key stakeholders, landowners & neighbours, organs of state and other applicable interested and affected parties;
- Compilation and review of all public material (information documents, notices, advertisements) according to regulatory requirements;
- Public liaison, and client consultation;
- Compilation of public comments and response reports and reporting on public participation;
- Management of appeals;

E. Environmental Control Officer:
- Compliance audits;
- Development of checklists and document control sheets;
- Compliance audit reporting and report reviews;
- Authority liaison (DEA EMI's); and
- Liaison with project steering committee and Environmental Officer;

No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
94	Highveld Steel ZeroWaste Solution EIA, eMalahleni, Mpumalanga	Anglo African Metals (Pty) Limited	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	August 2020 – current	Waste
93	Heuningspruit Financial Close, Arbeid, Free State	Cronimet Mining Power Solutions SA (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	February 2020 – current	Renewable Energy
92	Steynsrus Solar PV Financial Close, Arbeid, Free State	Cronimet Mining Power Solutions SA (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	February 2020 – current	Renewable Energy
91	Gunstfontein Wind Farm OHL BAR Sutherland, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	April 2020 – current	Renewable Energy
90	Tronox Namakwa Prospecting Right closure certificate, Garies, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	May 2020 – current	Mining
89	100 MW Vrede Solar Energy Facility EIA, Kroonstad, Free State	Mainstream Renewable Power SA, (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	June 2020 – current	Renewable Energy
88	100 MW Rondavel Solar Energy Facility EIA, Kroonstad, Free State	Mainstream Renewable Power SA, (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	June 2020 – current	Renewable Energy
87	Grid infrastructure BAR for Vrede SEF, Kroonstad, Free State	Mainstream Renewable Power SA, (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	June 2020 – current	Renewable Energy

No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
86	Grid infrastructure BAR for Rondavel SEF, Kroonstad, Free State	Mainstream Renewable Power SA, (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	June 2020 – current	Renewable Energy
85	Energy Group Wadeville ECO, Wadeville, Gauteng	Energy Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	August 2020 – current	Infrastructure
84	Energy Group Nigel ECO, Nigel, Gauteng	Energy Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	September 2020 – current	Infrastructure
83	Great Karoo Battery Energy Storage System BAR, Sutherland, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	June 2020 – current	Renewable Energy
82	Gunstfontein Battery Energy Storage System BAR, Sutherland, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	June 2020 – current	Renewable Energy
81	Richards Bay 1250MW Combined Cycle Gas to Power Station EIA, Richards Bay, kwaZulu-Natal	Richards Bay Gas Power 2 (Pty) Ltd / Phakwe Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	August 2020 – current	Energy
80	Richards Bay 400MW Simple Cycle Gas to Power Station Part II amendment, Richards Bay, kwaZulu-Natal	Richards Bay Gas Power 2 (Pty) Ltd / Phakwe Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	April 2020 – current	Energy
79	Great Karoo Wind Farm OHL BAR, Sutherland, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Consultant	September 2020 – current	Renewable Energy
78	Dorper Wind Energy Facility Section 54 compliance audit, Molteno, Eastern Cape	Dorper Wind Farm RF (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant, ECO	2019: 2 months	Renewable Energy
77	Rainmaker Malabar, Spreeukloof, Spinning Head and Loperberg Section 54 compliance audits (x4), Molteno, Eastern Cape	Rainmaker Energy (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant, ECO	2019: 2 months	Renewable Energy
76	Togo Blita 40MW Solar Energy Facility ESMP Peer Review	OCA Global (Testing, Inspection and Certification) South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Consultant	2020: 3 months	Renewable Energy
75	Marubeni AMDA Straussheim 3 x Solar Energy Facility Peer	Marubeni Middle-East &	Environmental Consultant	2020: 4 months	Renewable Energy

No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
	Review, Kenhardt, Northern Cape	Africa Power (Pty) Ltd			
74	Perdekraal PI Amendment	Perdekraal West Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2020: 2 months	Renewable Energy
73	TAP desktop Palaeontological study, Vuwani, Limpopo	Trans African Projects (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager	2020: 3 months	Infrastructure
72	Kenhardt Solar PV Part I amendments, Kenhardt, Northern Cape	Biotherm Energy (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2020: 2 months	Renewable Energy
71	Harmony Rietpan LILO & Switching substation BAR, Welkom, Free State	BBEntropie (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	February 2020 – June 2020	Renewable Energy
70	Harmony Nyala Solar PV grid connection BAR, Welkom, Free State	BBEntropie (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	February 2020 – June 2020	Renewable Energy
69	Harmony Eland Solar PV grid connection BAR, Welkom, Free State	BBEntropie (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	February 2020 – June 2020	Renewable Energy
68	Engie Rheboksfontein Part II amendment, Darling, Western Cape	Engie South Africa (Moyeng Energy)	Project Manager	July 2019 – January 2020: 8 months	Renewable Energy
67	APSA Liquid Natural Gas Vanderbijlpark, Vanderbijlpark, Gauteng	Air Products South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager	2019 – current: 8 months	Infrastructure
66	APSA Coega hazardous storage BAR, Coega IDZ, Eastern Cape	Air Products South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager	2019 – current: 8 months	Infrastructure
65	Korana WEF Part II amendment, Pofadder, Northern Cape	South African Mainstream Renewable Power Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager	2019: 8 months	Renewable Energy
64	Khai-Ma WEF Part II amendment, Pofadder, Northern Cape	South African Mainstream Renewable Power Developments (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Consultant	2019: 8 months	Renewable Energy
63	Eskom Matla power station Reverse Osmosis Unit BAR, Emalahleni, Mpumalanga	Eskom SOC ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2019 – current: 8 months	Infrastructure
62	Prana Sekaname (Kalahari Energy) 100MW coalbed-methane wellfield and	Prana energy (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2019 – current: 36 months	Mining & Energy

No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
	gas power station ESIA, Mmashoro, Bostwana				
61	Solink Heineken Sedibeng PV plant GPEMF registration and ecological screening assessment, Sedibeng, Gauteng	Solink Power Procurement (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2019 – current: 6 months	Renewable Energy
60	ENGP Neopak environmental screening, Rosslyn, Gauteng	Energy Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2019: 3 months	Infrastructure
59	ENGP Nigel compressed gas pipeline General Authorisation, BAR, Ecological Specialist Study, Due Diligence advisory, Nigel, Gauteng	Energy Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant, Ecological Specialist	2019: 10 months	Infrastructure
58	Rainmaker Malabar, Spreeukloof and Spinning Head Wind Farm Part II amendments, Molteno, Eastern Cape	Rainmaker Energy (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2019 – current: 12 months	Renewable Energy
57	Eskom Kriel asbestos decommissioning BAR, Emalahleni, Mpumalanga	Eskom SOC ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2019: 6 months	Infrastructure
56	Wilmar Richards Bay vegetable oil pipeline BAR, General Authorisation and freshwater specialist study, Richards Bay, KwaZulu Natal	Wilmar SA (Pty) Limited	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant, Freshwater Specialist	2019: 10 months	Infrastructure
55	Great Karoo WEF Part II amendment	African Clean Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager,	2019: 8 months	Renewable Energy
54	Gunstfontein WEF Part II amendment	African Clean Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Consultant	2019: 8 months	Renewable Energy
53	Aggeneys Solar PV & gridline freshwater specialist reports (x2), Aggeneys, Northern Cape	Biotherm Energy (Pty) Ltd	Freshwater specialist	2019: 4 months	Renewable Energy
52	SANRAL Polokwane N1 Ring Road Upgrade Basic Assessment,	SANRAL SOC Ltd & KBK Engineers	Environmental consultant	2018: 8 months	Infrastructure

No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
	Polokwane, Limpopo Province				
51	Boshoek Loop Rail Upgrade BAR and water use licence application, Rustenburg, North-West Province	Transnet SOC Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Wetland specialist, Public Participation, Wetland specialist	2018: 8 months	Infrastructure
50	Heysterkrand Loop Rail Upgrade BAR, Rustenburg, North-West Province	Transnet SOC Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2018: 8 months	Infrastructure
49	VMC Mining permit renewal application, Rust De Winter, Gauteng	Vergenoeg Mining Company (Pty) Ltd	Environmental consultant	2018: 4 months	Mining
48	Wijnberg Trust Dam 2 expansion Aquatic Impact Assessment, Greyton, Western Cape	Wijnberg Trust	Aquatic specialist	2018: 4 months	Infrastructure
47	Zesfontein PV pre-feasibility screening and fatal flaw screening, Ekurhuleni, Gauteng	Genesis Eco-Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	Environmental consultant	2018: 3 months	Renewable Energy
46	Ancuabe baseline vegetation monitoring assessment and programme, Ancuabe, Cabo Del Gado Province, Mozambique	Grafex Limitada Mozambique	Botanical specialist	2018: 3 months	Mining
45	Prospecting pit rehabilitation programme, Ancuabe, Cabo Del Gado Province, Mozambique	Grafex Limitada Mozambique	Botanical specialist, Environmental consultant	2018: 3 months	Mining
44	ENGP Wadeville environmental Screening report and heritage exemption application, Due Diligence Advisory, Wadeville, Gauteng	Energy Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2018: 2 months	Energy
43	Eskom Kriel lime treatment plant BAR, Emalahleni, Mpumalanga	Eskom SOC ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2018: 6 months	Infrastructure
42	Atmospheric Emissions Licence, Section 24G for the ER Galvanizing plant and operations, Johannesburg, Gauteng	ER Galvanizers Pty Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2018/2019: 8 months	Manufacturing

No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
41	Corner Berg and Drooge Street township development BAR, Zeerust, North-West Province	Ramotshere Moiloa Local Municipality	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2018/2019: 8 months	Housing
40	Corner Kort and Bree Street township development BAR, Zeerust, North-West Province	Ramotshere Moiloa Local Municipality	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2018/2019: 8 months	Housing
39	Basic Assessment and environmental compliance monitoring for the office complex development within the Pretoria National Botanical Gardens, Pretoria, Gauteng	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation, ECO	2018/2019: 8 months	Housing
38	Thabazimbi Local Municipality Integrated Waste Management Plan, Thabazimbi, Limpopo Province	Thabazimbi Local Municipality & Anglo American Plc	Environmental consultant	2018/2019: 8 months	Waste
37	Aggeneys ADSS General Authorisation, Aggeneys, Northern Cape	Biotherm Energy Pty Ltd	Environmental consultant	2018/2019: 8 months	Infrastructure
36	Kruisvallei Hydro Environmental and Social Management System (ESMS), Bethlehem, Free State	Building Energy South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Consultant	2018/2019: 6 months	Renewable Energy
35	Transnet Depot and Siding compliance auditing programme, Johannesburg, Gauteng & Rustenburg, North-West Province	Transnet SOC Ltd	ECO	2018/2019: 4 months	Infrastructure
34	ENGP Clayville environmental Screening and due diligence advisory, Clayville, Gauteng	Energy Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager Environmental Consultant	2018/2019: 4 months	Energy
33	Transalloys coal-fired power station PII amendment, Water Use Licence and Atmospheric Emissions Licence, Emalahleni, Mpumalanga	Transalloys (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2018/2019: 16 months	Energy

No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
32	SANRAL Masekwaspoort N1 Road Upgrade BAR, water use licence application, Louis Trichardt, Limpopo Province	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Knight Piésold Consulting	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2018/2019: 12 months	Infrastructure
31	S&EIR authorisation and Water use licence for the SANRAL Zandkraal-Windburg N1 road upgrade, Windburg, Free State Province	SANRAL SOC Ltd & SMEC Consulting Engineers	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2018/2019: 12 months	Infrastructure
30	Masetjaba water reservoir Ecological Impact Assessment and General Authorisation, Nigel, Gauteng	Naidu Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd & City of Ekurhuleni	Environmental Consultant, Ecological Specialist, Wetland Specialist	2018/2019: 12 months	Infrastructure
29	Dwarsrug access road BAR, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape	South African Mainstream Renewable Power Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2018/2019: 8 months	Renewable Energy
28	Hope Village township development BAR, Johannesburg, Gauteng	Door of Hope Charity Organisation	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2018/2019	Housing
27	Kibler Park Church Development ecological assessment, Johannesburg, Gauteng	Riverside Community Church	Project Manager, Ecological specialist	2017: 2 months	Housing
26	SANRAL Bierspruit R510 Borrow Pit authorisation, road upgrade Basic Assessment and water use licence, Thabazimbi, Limpopo Province	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Royal HaskoningDHV South Africa	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Ecological specialist, Public Participation	2017: 12 months	Infrastructure
25	Diamond Park Township Development Section 24G, Kimberley, Northern Cape	Sol Plaatje Local Municipality	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2017/2018: 6 months	Housing
24	Construction monitoring and DMR environmental authorisation, Hendrina, Mpumalanga Province	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Leo consulting engineers	Project Manager, ECO,	2017/2018: 24 months	Infrastructure
23	Triton Minerals Limited Ancuabe and Nicanda Hills EPDA, Ancuabe, Cabo Del Gado Province, Mozambique	Triton Minerals Ltd	Environmental consultant	2017/2018: 12 months	Mining

No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
22	City of Johannesburg nature reserve proclamation (Phase II), Johannesburg, Gauteng	City of Johannesburg SOC Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation, Botanical specialist	2017/2018: 12 months	Conservation
21	Scoping and EIR authorisation, Water Use Licence, for the Ganspan tourism facility development, Jan Kempdorp, Northern Cape	Frances Baard Local Municipality	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2017/2018: 12 months	Conservation
20	G7 Renewable Energy 132kV BAR & EMPr, Matjiesfontein, Northern Cape	G7 Renewable Energy (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2016: 8 months	Renewable Energy
19	DEA Quoin Point dune specialist assessments, Gansbaai, Western Cape	Department of Environmental Affairs (national)	Project Manager, Environmental consultant	2016: 6 months	Conservation
18	ACSA Jones Road Filling Station Basic Assessment, Johannesburg, Gauteng	Airports Company South Africa SOC Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2016/2017: 8 months	Infrastructure
17	SANRAL Caledon N2 Section 3 road upgrade project Basic Assessment, General Authorisation and ecological specialist report, Caledon, Western Cape Province	JG Afrika Engineering	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Ecological specialist, ECO	2016/2017: 8 months	Infrastructure
16	Barberton IAPS Waste Water Treatment Works development BAR and SASS 5 assessment, Barberton, Mpumalanga Province	Umjindi Local Municipality and Rhodes University	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation, Aquatic specialist	2016/2017: 10 months	Infrastructure
15	City of Johannesburg nature reserve proclamation boundary verification (Phase I), Johannesburg, Gauteng	City of Johannesburg SOC Ltd	Environmental consultant, GIS specialist	2016/2017: 12 months	Conservation
14	Almenar tin prospecting BAR, Carnarvon, Northern Cape	Almenar Property Investments (Pty) Ltd	Environmental consultant	2015: 8 months	Mining
13	iGas integrated biodiversity screening, Saldanha, Western Cape	Central Energy Fund - iGas (subsidiary)	Environmental consultant, Faunal specialist (assistant)	2015: 6 months	Energy

No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
12	Biotherm Energy Golden Valley Wind Energy Facility ESAP, Bedford, Eastern Cape	Biotherm Energy Pty Ltd	Environmental consultant	2015: 2 months	Renewable Energy
11	Ancuabe graphite mine Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA), Cabo Del Gado Province, Mozambique	Grafex Limitada Mozambique	Environmental consultant	2015: 12 months	Mining
10	Mayfield Quarry rehabilitation plan, Grahamstown, Eastern Cape	Mayfield Quarry	Environmental consultant	2015: 1 month	Mining
9	Enel Paleisheuwel Solar compliance auditing, Paleisheuwel, Northern Cape	Enel Green Power RSA (EGP RSA)	Environmental consultant	2015: 6 months	Renewable Energy
8	Boschendal Wine Estate hydro-electric power station Water Use Licence and S24G application, Stellenbosch, Western Cape	Boschendal Wine Estate	Environmental consultant	2015/2016: 8 months	Renewable Energy
7	G7 Brandvalley S&EIR, Matjiesfontein, Northern Cape	G7 Renewable Energy (Pty) Ltd	Environmental consultant	2015/2016: 12 months	Renewable Energy
6	G7 Rietkloof S&EIR, Matjiesfontein, Northern Cape	G7 Renewable Energy (Pty) Ltd	Environmental consultant	2015/2016: 12 months	Renewable Energy
5	Zirco Resources Kamiesberg heavy mineral sand mine water use licence, Kamiesberg, Northern Cape	Zirco Roode Heuwel (Pty) Ltd	Environmental consultant	2015/2016: 12 months	Mining
4	PRDW Cape Town harbour breakwater rehabilitation EMPr, Cape Town, Western Cape	PRDW Consulting port and Coastal Engineers	Project Manager, Environmental consultant	2014: 8 months	Infrastructure
3	Mosselbay Energy EA Amendment (Part II), Mosselbay, Western Cape	Mosselbay Energy IPP (Pty) Ltd	Environmental consultant	2014: 6 months	Renewable Energy
2	PRDW Bushman's Estuary dune encroachment project management, Kenton-on-sea, Eastern Cape	PRDW Consulting port and Coastal Engineers	Environmental consultant	2014: 6 months	Infrastructure

No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
1	Bloekombos (Kraaifontein) hospital water use licence application and botanical baseline and impact assessment, Cape Town, Western Cape	Western Cape Provincial Government (PGWC)	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Botanical specialist, Wetland specialist	2014/2015: 10 months	Housing

	SPECIALIST STUDIES			
No.	**Project Name & Location**	**Client Name**	**Role**	**Sector**
23	Aggeneys PV1 &2 PII specialist impact statement, Aggeneys, Northern Cape	ABO Wind Aggeneys 1 & 2 PV (Pty) Ltd	Freshwater Specialist	Renewable Energy
22	Rietvallei Ecological Status Quo Report, Randfontein, Gauteng	Africa Vision Holdings (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	Infrastructure
21	Harmony Rietpan LILO & Switching substation BAR, Welkom, Free State	BBEntropie (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	Renewable Energy
20	Harmony Nyala Solar PV grid connection BAR, Welkom, Free State	BBEntropie (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	Renewable Energy
19	Harmony Eland Solar PV grid connection BAR, Welkom, Free State	BBEntropie (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	Renewable Energy
18	RBGP2 AEL, MHI & Botanical Walkthrough, Richards Bay, KwaZulu Natal	Richards Bay Gas Power 2 (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	Renewable Energy
17	Solink Heineken Sedibeng PV plant GPEMF registration and ecological screening assessment, Sedibeng, Gauteng	Solink Power Procurement (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	Renewable Energy
16	ENGP Nigel compressed gas pipeline General Authorisation, BAR, Ecological Specialist Study, Due Diligence advisory, Nigel, Gauteng	Energy Group (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	Infrastructure
15	Wilmar Richards Bay vegetable oil pipeline BAR, General Authorisation and freshwater specialist study, Richards Bay, KwaZulu Natal	Wilmar SA (Pty) Limited	Freshwater Specialist	Infrastructure
14	Aggeneys Solar PV & gridline freshwater specialist reports (x2), Aggeneys, Northern Cape	Biotherm Energy Pty Ltd	Freshwater specialist	Renewable Energy
13	Ancuabe baseline vegetation monitoring assessment and programme, Ancuabe, Cabo Del Gado Province, Mozambique	Grafex Limitada Mozambique	Botanical specialist	Mining
12	Prospecting pit rehabilitation programme, Ancuabe, Cabo Del Gado Province, Mozambique	Grafex Limitada Mozambique	Botanical specialist	Mining
11	Masetjaba water reservoir Ecological Impact Assessment and General Authorisation, Nigel, Gauteng	Naidu Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd & City of Ekurhuleni	Ecological Specialist, Freshwater Specialist	Infrastructure

10	Boshoek Loop Rail Upgrade BAR and Water Use Licence, Rustenburg, North-West Province	Transnet SOC Ltd	Freshwater Specialist	Infrastructure
9	City of Johannesburg nature reserve proclamation (Phase II), Johannesburg, Gauteng	City of Johannesburg SOC Ltd	Botanical specialist	Conservation
8	SANRAL Bierspruit R510 road upgrade Water Use Licence, Basic Assessment, Thabazimbi, Limpopo Province	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Royal HaskoningDHV South Africa	Ecological specialist	Infrastructure
7	Kibler Park Church Development Ecological Assessment, Johannesburg, Gauteng	Riverside Community Church	Ecological specialist	Infrastructure
6	Barberton IAPS Wastewater Treatment Works development BAR, water use licence and SASS 5 assessment, Barberton, Mpumalanga Province	Umjindi Local Municipality and Rhodes University	Aquatic specialist	Infrastructure
5	Wijnberg Trust Dam 2 expansion Aquatic Impact Assessment, Greyton, Western Cape	Wijnberg Trust	Aquatic specialist	Infrastructure
4	SANRAL Caledon N2 Section 3 road upgrade project Basic Assessment, Water Use Licence and Specialist reports, Caledon, Western Cape Province	JG Afrika Engineering	Ecological specialist	Infrastructure
3	City of Johannesburg nature reserve proclamation boundary verification (Phase I), Johannesburg, Gauteng	City of Johannesburg SOC Ltd	GIS specialist	Conservation
2	iGas integrated biodiversity screening, Saldanha, Western Cape	Central Energy Fund - iGas (subsidiary)	Faunal specialist (assistant)	Infrastructure
1	Bloekombos (Kraaifontein) botanical baseline and impact assessment, Cape Town, Western Cape	Western Cape Provincial Government (PGWC)	Wetland specialist	Infrastructure

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: nicolene@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF NICOLENE VENTER

Profession : Public Participation and Social Consultant

Specialisation: Public participation process; stakeholder engagement; facilitation (workshops, focus group and public meetings; public open days; steering committees); monitoring and evaluation of public participation and stakeholder engagement processes

Work Experience: 21 years' experience as a Public Participation Practitioner and Stakeholder Consultant

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Over the past 21 years Nicolene established herself as an experienced and well recognised public participation practitioner, facilitator and strategic reviewer of public participation processes. She has experience in managing public participation projects and awareness creation programmes. Her experience includes designing and managing countrywide public participation and awareness creation projects, managing multi-project schedules, budgets and achieving project goals. She has successfully undertaken several public participation processes for EIA, BA and WULA projects. The EIA and BA process include linear projects such as the NMPP, Eskom Transmission and Distribution power lines as well as site specific developments such as renewable energy projects i.e. solar, photo voltaic and wind farms. She also successfully managed stakeholder engagement projects which were required to be in line with the Equator Principles.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project Management
- Public Participation, Stakeholder Engagement and Awareness Creation
- Public Speaking and Presentation Skills
- Facilitation (workshops, focus group meetings, public meetings, public open days, working groups and committees)
- Social Assessments (Stakeholder Analysis / Stakeholder Mapping)
- Monitoring and Evaluation of Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement Processes
- Community Liaison
- IFC Performance Standards
- Equator Principles
- Minute taking, issues mapping, report writing and quality control

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- Higher Secretarial Certificate, Pretoria Technicon (1970)

Short Courses:

- Techniques for Effective Public Participation, International Association for Public Participation, IAP2 (2008)
- Foundations of Public Participation (Planning and Communication for Effective Public Participation, IAP2 (2009)
- Certificate in Public Relations, Public Relation Institute of South Africa, Damelin Management School (1989)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Board Member of International Association for Public Participation (IAP2): Southern Africa

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
November 2018 – current	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation and Social Consultant <u>*Tasks include:*</u> *Tasks include: Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved.*
2016 – October 2018	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd *(company owned by Nicolene Venter)*	Independent Consultant *Consulting to various Environmental Assessment Practitioners for Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagements:* <u>*Tasks include:*</u> *Tasks include: Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project*

		affected areas, attend to the level of technical information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved *<u>Clients</u>:* *SiVEST Environmental, Savannah Environmental, Baagi Environmental; Royal Haskoning DHV (previously SSI)*
2013 - 2016	Zitholele Consulting *Contact person: Dr Mathys Vosloo* *Contact number: 011 207 2060*	Senior Public Participation Practitioner and Project Manager <u>Tasks included:</u> *Project managed public participation process for EIA/BA/WULA/EAL projects. Manages two Public Participation Administrators. Public Participation tasks as outlined as above and including financial management of public participation processes.*
2011 - 2013	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd *(company owned by Nicolene Venter)*	Independent Consultant Consulting to various Environmental Assessment Practitioners for Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagements <u>Tasks included:</u> *Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved* *<u>Clients</u>:* *Bohlweki Environmental, Bembani Sustainability (Pty) Ltd; Naledzi Environmental*
2007 – 2011	SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd *Contact person: Andrea Gibb* *Contact number: 011 798 0600*	Unit Manager: Public Participation Practitioner *<u>Tasks included:</u>* *Project managed public participation process for EIA/BA projects. Manages two Junior Public Participation Practitioners. Public Participation*

		tasks as outlined as above and including financial management of public participation processes.
2005 – 2006	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd *(company owned by Nicolene Venter)*	Independent Consultant Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement Practitioner <u>Tasks included:</u> *Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved.* <u>Clients</u>: *Manyaka-Greyling-Meiring (previously Greyling Liaison and currently Golder Associates)*
1997 - 2004	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd *(company owned by Nicolene Venter)*	Independent Consultant: Public Participation Practitioner. <u>Tasks included:</u> *Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical*

		information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved. *<u>Clients</u>:* *Greyling Liaison (currently Golder Associates); Bembani Sustainability (Pty) Ltd; Lidwala Environmental; Naledzi Environmental*

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

<u>RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES</u>

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Lichtenburg PVs (3 PVs) & Power Lines (grid connection), Lichtenburg, North West Province	*Atlantic Energy Partners* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*
Allepad PVs 4 PVs) & Power Lines (grid connection), Upington, Northern Cape Province	*IL Energy* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	
Hyperion Solar PV Developments (4 PVs) and Associated Infrastructures, Kathu, Northern Cape Province	*Building Energy* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	
Aggeneys Solar PV Developments (2 PVs) and Associated Infrastructures, Aggeneys, Northern Cape Province	*Atlantic Energy Partners and ABO Wind* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Tlisitseng PV, including Substations & Power Lines, Lichtenburg, North West Province	*BioTherm Energy* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Sendawo PVs, including Substations & Power Lines, Vryburg, North West Province		
Helena Solar 1, 2 and 3 PVs, Copperton, Northern Cape Province		
Farm Spes Bona 23552 Solar PV Plants, Bloemfontein, Free State Province	*Surya Power* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
De Aar Solar Energy Facility, De Aar, Northern Cape Province	*South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Droogfontein Solar Energy Facility, Kimberley, Northern Cape Province		
Kaalspruit Solar Energy Facility, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province		
Platsjambok East PV, Prieska, Northern Cape Province		
Renosterburg PV, De Aar, Northern Cape Province	*Renosterberg Wind Energy Company* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*

19MW Solar Power Plant on Farm 198 (Slypklip), Danielskuil, Northern Cape Province	*Solar Reserve South Africa* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*

Basic Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes – Located within the Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZ)

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Moeding Solar PV Solar Energy Facility, Vryburg, North West Province	*Kabi Solar* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*
Sirius Solar PV Solar Energy Facility, Upington, Northern Cape Province	*SOLA Future Energy* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Aletta Wind Farm, Copperton, Northern Cape Province	*BioTherm Energy* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation*
Eureka Wind Farm, Copperton, Northern Cape Province		
Loeriesfontein Wind Farm, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province	*South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation*
Droogfontein Wind Farm, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province		
Four Leeuwberg Wind Farms, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province		
Noupoort Wind Farm, Noupoort, Northern Cape Province		
Mierdam PV & Wind Farm, Prieska, Northern Cape Province		
Platsjambok West Wind Farm & PV, Prieska, Northern Cape Province		

Basic Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes – Located within the Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZ)

Project Name & Location	**Client Name**	**Role**
Nama Wind Energy Facility, Northern Cape Province	*Genesis ECO* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*
Zonnequa Wind Energy Facility, Northern Cape Province		

Environmental Authorisation Amendments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***

Beaufort West 280MW Wind Farm into two 140MW Trakas and Beaufort West Wind Farms, Western Cape	*South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation*

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Upington Concentrating Solar Plant and associated Infrastructures, Northern Cape Provionce	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: Bohlweki Environmental*	*Public Participation*

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Pluto-Mahikeng Main Transmission Substation and 400kV Power Line (Carletonville to Mahikeng), Gauteng and North West Provinces	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: Baagi Environmental*	
Thyspunt Transmission Lines Integration Project, Eastern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Westrand Strengthening Project, Gauteng Province		*Public Participation,*
Mookodi Integration Project, North-West Province		
Transnet Coallink, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal Provinces		
Delarey-Kopela-Phahameng Distribution power line and newly proposed Substations, North-West Province		*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Invubu-Theta 400kV Eskom Transmission Power Line, KwaZulu-Natal Province	*Eskom Holding* *EAP: Bembani Environmental*	

Facilitation

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Meeting Type***
Bloemfontein Strengthening Project, Free State Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: Baagi Environmental*	*Public Meetings*
Mooidraai-Smitkloof 132kV Power Line and Substation, Northern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: SSI*	*Focus Group Meetings*
Aggeneis-Oranjemond 400kV Eskom Transmission Power Line, Northern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Focus Group Meetings & Public Meetings*
Ariadne-Eros 400kV/132kV Multi-Circuit Transmission Power Line (Public Meetings)	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: ACER Africa*	*Public Meetings*
Majuba-Venus 765kV Transmission Power Lines, Mpumlanaga Province		*Public Meetings*

Basic Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***

Melkhout-Kudu-Grassridge 132kV Power Line Project (project not submitted to DEA), Eastern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Tweespruit-Welroux-Driedorp-Wepener 132Kv Power Line, Free State Province		*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Kuruman 132Kv Power Line Upgrade, Northern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: Zitholele*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Vaalbank 132Kv Power Line, Free State Province		*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Pongola-Candover-Golela 132kV Power Line (Impact Phase), KwaZulu-Natal Province		*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Ndumo-Geziza 132kV Power Line, KwaZulu-Natal Province		*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Potential Power Line Alternatives from Humansdorp to Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province	*Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Social Assessment*

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (COAL, GAS AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE)

Stakeholder Engagement

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Determination, Review and Implementation of the Reserve in the Olifants/Letaba System	*Department of Water and Sanitation* *Golder Associates*	*Secretarial Services*
Orange River Bulk Water Supply System		
Levuvu-Letaba Resources Quality Objectives		

Facilitation

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Meeting Type***
Thabametsi IPP Power Station, Limpopo Province	*Thabametsi Power Company* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Focus Group Meeting & Public Meeting*

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Richards Bay Combined Cycle Power Plant, Richards Bay, Kwa-Zulu Natal Province (Impact Phase)	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Public Participation*
Medupi Flue Gas Desulphurisation Project (up to completion of Scoping Phase), Limpopo Province	*Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd* *EAP: Zitholele Consulting*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Kendal 30-year Ash Disposal Facility, Mpumalanga Province		
Kusile 60-year Ash Disposal Facility, Mpumalanga Province		

Camden Power Station Ash Disposal Facility, Mpumalanga Province		
Tutuka Fabric Filter Retrofit and Dust Handling Plant Projects, Mpumalanga Province	*Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd* *EAP: Lidwala Environmental*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Eskom's Majuba and Tutuka Ash Dump Expansion, Mpumalanga Province		*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Hendrina Ash Dam Expansion, Mpumalanga Province		*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, RAILWAY LINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE FACILITIES, ETC)

Facilitation

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Meeting Type***
Determination, Review and Implementation of the Reserve in the Olifants/Letaba System	*Department of Water and Sanitation* *Golder Associates*	*Secretarial Services*
Orange River Bulk Water Supply System	*Department of Water and Sanitation* *Golder Associates*	*Secretarial Services*
Levuvu-Letaba Resources Quality Objectives	*Department of Water and Sanitation* *Golder Associates*	*Secretarial Services*
SmancorCR Chemical Plant (Public Meeting), Gauteng Province	*Samancor Chrome (Pty) Ltd* *EAP: Environment al Science Associates*	*Public Meeting*
SANRAL N4 Toll Highway Project (2nd Phase), Gauteng & North West Provinces	*Department of Transport* *EAP:*	*Public Meetings*

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Transnet's New Multi-Products Pipeline traversing Kwa-Zulu Natal, Free State and Gauteng Provinces	*Transnet* *EAP: Bohlweki Environmental*	*Public Participation*

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Realignment of the Bulshoek Dam Weir near Klawer and the Doring River Weir near Clanwilliam, Western Cape Province	*Dept of Water and Sanitation* *EAP: Zitholele*	*Public Participation*

MINING SECTOR

Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Programme

Project Name & Location	**Client Name**	**Role**
Zero Waste Recovery Plant at highveld Steel, Mpumalanga Province	*Anglo African Metals* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Public Participation*
Koffiefontein Slimes Dam, Free State Province	*Petra Diamond Mines* *EAP: Zitholele*	*Public Participation*

Baobab Project: Ethenol Plant, Chimbanje, Middle Sabie, Zimbabwe	*Applicant: Green Fuel* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation & Community Consultation*
BHP Billiton Energy Coal SA's Middelburg Water Treatment Plant, Mpumalanga	*BHP Billiton Group* *EAP: Jones & Wagener*	*Public Participation*

APPENDIX K:
APPLICABLE LEGISLATION

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
National Legislation			
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (No. 108 of 1996)	In terms of Section 24, the State has an obligation to give effect to the environmental right. The environmental right states that: "*Everyone has the right –* » *To an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being, and* » *To have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that:* * *Prevent pollution and ecological degradation,* * *Promote conservation, and* * *Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development*."	Applicable to all authorities	There are no permitting requirements associated with this Act. The application of the Environmental Right however implies that environmental impacts associated with proposed developments are considered separately and cumulatively. It is also important to note that the "right to an environment clause" includes the notion that justifiable economic and social development should be promoted, through the use of natural resources and ecologically sustainable development.
National Environmental Management Act (No 107 of 1998) (NEMA)	The 2014 EIA Regulations have been promulgated in terms of Chapter 5 of NEMA. Listed activities which may not commence without EA are identified within the Listing Notices (GNR 324, GNR 325 and GNR 327) which form part of these Regulations (GNR 326, as amended). In terms of Section 24(1) of NEMA, the potential impact on the environment associated with these listed activities must be assessed and reported on to the competent authority charged by NEMA with granting of the relevant environmental authorisation.	DFFE – Competent Authority Free State Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs – Commenting Authority (DEDTEA)	The listed activities triggered by the proposed project have been identified and are being assessed as part of the EIA process currently underway for the project. The EIA process will culminate in the submission of a Final EIA Report to DFFE for approval.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
	Considering the capacity of the proposed the Vrede Solar PV Facility (i.e. contracted capacity of 100MW) and the triggering of Activity 1 of Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984) a full Scoping and EIA process is required in support of the Application for EA.		
National Environmental Management Act (No 107 of 1998) (NEMA)	In terms of the "Duty of Care and Remediation of Environmental Damage" provision in Section 28(1) of NEMA every person who causes, has caused or may cause significant pollution or degradation of the environment must take reasonable measures to prevent such pollution or degradation from occurring, continuing or recurring, or, in so far as such harm to the environment is authorised by law or cannot reasonably be avoided or stopped, to minimise and rectify such pollution or degradation of the environment. In terms of NEMA, it is the legal duty of a project proponent to consider a project holistically, and to consider the cumulative effect of a variety of impacts.	DFFE & Free State DEDTEA	While no permitting or licensing requirements arise directly by virtue of the proposed project, this section finds application through the consideration of potential cumulative, direct, and indirect impacts. It will continue to apply throughout the life cycle of the project.
Environment Conservation Act (No. 73 of 1989) (ECA)	The Noise Control Regulations in terms of Section 25 of the ECA contain regulations applicable for the control of noise in the Provinces of Limpopo, North West, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape, Eastern Cape, and KwaZulu-Natal Provinces. The Noise Control Regulations cover the powers of a local authority, general prohibitions, prohibitions of disturbing noise, prohibitions of noise nuisance, use of	DFFE & Free State DEDTEA Moqhaka Local Municipality	Noise impacts are expected to be associated with the construction phase of the project. Considering the location of the development area in relation to residential areas and provided that appropriate mitigation measures are implemented, construction noise is unlikely to present a significant intrusion to the local community. There is therefore no requirement for a noise permit in terms of the legislation.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
	measuring instruments, exemptions, attachments, and penalties. In terms of the Noise Control Regulations, no person shall make, produce or cause a disturbing noise, or allow it to be made, produced or caused by any person, machine, device or apparatus or any combination thereof (Regulation 04).		
National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998) (NWA)	A water use listed under Section 21 of the NWA must be licensed with the Regional DWS, unless it is listed in Schedule 1 of the NWA (i.e. is an existing lawful use), is permissible under a GA, or if a responsible authority waives the need for a licence. Water use is defined broadly, and includes consumptive and non-consumptive water uses, taking and storing water, activities which reduce stream flow, waste discharges and disposals, controlled activities (activities which impact detrimentally on a water resource), altering a watercourse, removing water found underground for certain purposes, and recreation. Consumptive water uses may include taking water from a water resource (Section 21(a)) and storing water (Section 21(b)). Non-consumptive water uses may include impeding or diverting of flow in a water course (Section 21(c)), and altering of bed,	Regional Department of Water and Sanitation	The proposed development area is located within the regulated area of a drainage line present within the development area to the south-west. In addition, construction water is proposed to be obtained from two boreholes present within the project site. As a result, a water use authorisation for the project will be required from DHSWS for water uses 21(a),21(c)&21(i); however, the process will only be completed once a positive EA has been received and the project selected as Preferred Bidder by the DMRE. This is in line with the requirements from DWS.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
	banks or characteristics of a watercourse (Section 21(i)).		
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA)	In accordance with the provisions of the MPRDA a mining permit is required in accordance with Section 27(6) of the Act where a mineral in question is to be mined, including the mining of materials from a borrow pit.	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE)	Any person who wishes to apply for a mining permit in accordance with Section 27(6) must simultaneously apply for an Environmental Authorisation in terms of NEMA. No borrow pits are expected to be required for the construction of the project, and as a result a mining permit or EA in this regard is not required to be obtained.
	Section 53 of the MPRDA states that any person who intends to use the surface of any land in any way which may be contrary to any object of the Act, or which is likely to impede any such object must apply to the Minister for approval in the prescribed manner.		In terms of Section 53 of the MPRDA approval is required from the Minister of Mineral Resources and Energy to ensure that the proposed development does not sterilise a mineral resource that might occur on site.
National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (No. 39 of 2004) (NEM:AQA)	The National Dust Control Regulations (GNR 827) published under Section 32 of NEM:AQA prescribe the general measures for the control of dust in all areas, and provide a standard for acceptable dustfall rates for residential and non-residential areas. In accordance with the Regulations (GNR 827) any person who conducts any activity in such a way as to give rise to dust in quantities and concentrations that may exceed the dustfall standard set out in Regulation 03 must, upon receipt of a notice from the air quality officer, implement a dustfall monitoring programme.	DFFE & Free State DEDTEA or Fezile Dabi District Municipality	In the event that the project results in the generation of excessive levels of dust the possibility could exist that a dustfall monitoring programme would be required for the project, in which case dustfall monitoring results from the dustfall monitoring programme would need to be included in a dust monitoring report, and a dust management plan would need to be developed.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
	Any person who has exceeded the dustfall standard set out in Regulation 03 must, within three months after submission of the dustfall monitoring report, develop and submit a dust management plan to the air quality officer for approval.		
National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA)	Section 07 of the NHRA stipulates assessment criteria and categories of heritage resources according to their significance. Section 35 of the NHRA provides for the protection of all archaeological and palaeontological sites, and meteorites. Section 36 of the NHRA provides for the conservation and care of cemeteries and graves by SAHRA where this is not the responsibility of any other authority. Section 38 of the NHRA lists activities which require developers or any person who intends to undertake a listed activity to notify the responsible heritage resources authority and furnish it with details regarding the location, nature, and extent of the proposed development. Section 44 of the NHRA requires the compilation of a Conservation Management Plan as well as a permit from SAHRA for the presentation of archaeological sites as part of tourism attraction.	South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) Free State Heritage Resources Authority (FSHRA)	A Heritage Impact Assessment was undertaken for the project as per the requirements Section 38 of the NHRA (Refer Appendix H). No heritage resources of significance were identified within the development area. Should a heritage resource be impacted upon, a permit may be required from SAHRA or Free State Heritage Resources Authority (FSHRA) in accordance with of Section 48 of the NHRA, and the SAHRA Permit Regulations (GN R668).

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004) (NEM:BA)	Section 53 of NEM:BA provides for the MEC / Minister to identify any process or activity in such a listed ecosystem as a threatening process. Three government notices have been published in terms of Section 56(1) of NEM:BA as follows: » Commencement of TOPS Regulations, 2007 (GNR 150). » Lists of critically endangered, vulnerable and protected species (GNR 151). » TOPS Regulations (GNR 152). It provides for listing threatened or protected ecosystems, in one of four categories: critically endangered (CR), endangered (EN), and vulnerable (VU) or protected. The first national list of threatened terrestrial ecosystems has been gazetted, together with supporting information on the listing process including the purpose and rationale for listing ecosystems, the criteria used to identify listed ecosystems, the implications of listing ecosystems, and summary statistics and national maps of listed ecosystems (NEM:BA: National list of ecosystems that are threatened and in need of protection, (Government Gazette 37596, GNR 324), 29 April 2014).	DFFE & Free State DEDTEA	Under NEM:BA, a permit would be required for any activity that is of a nature that may negatively impact on the survival of a listed protected species. An Ecological Impact Assessment has been undertaken as part of the EIA Phase (refer to **Appendix D**). No protected species which require a permit under this Act were identified within the development area however, a pre-construction search and for protected flora is recommended. Please note, a few provincially protected species were found within the development area which will require provincial permits prior to removal, destruction or damaging.
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004) (NEM:BA)	Chapter 5 of NEM:BA pertains to alien and invasive species, and states that a person may not carry out a restricted activity	DFFE & Free State DEDTEA	An Ecological Impact Assessment has been undertaken as part of the EIA Phase to identify the presence of any alien and

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
	involving a specimen of an alien species without a permit issued in terms of Chapter 7 of NEM:BA, and that a permit may only be issued after a prescribed assessment of risks and potential impacts on biodiversity is carried out. Applicable, and exempted alien and invasive species are contained within the Alien and Invasive Species List (GNR 864).		invasive species present on site. Some alien invasive species, such as *Paspalum dilatatum*, have been noted in the development area.
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (No. 43 of 1983) (CARA)	Section 05 of CARA provides for the prohibition of the spreading of weeds. Regulation 15 of GN R1048 published under CARA provides for the classification of categories of weeds and invader plants, and restrictions in terms of where these species may occur. Regulation 15E of GN R1048 published under CARA provides requirement and methods to implement control measures for different categories of alien and invasive plant species.	Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRD)	CARA will find application throughout the life cycle of the project. In this regard, soil erosion prevention and soil conservation strategies need to be developed and implemented. In addition, a weed control and management plan must be implemented. In terms of Regulation 15E (GN R1048) where Category 1, 2 or 3 plants occur a land user is required to control such plants by means of one or more of the following methods: » Uprooting, felling, cutting or burning. » Treatment with a weed killer that is registered for use in connection with such plants in accordance with the directions for the use of such a weed killer. » Biological control carried out in accordance with the stipulations of the Agricultural Pests Act (No. 36 of 1983), the ECA and any other applicable legislation.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
			» Any other method of treatment recognised by the executive officer that has as its object the control of plants concerned, subject to the provisions of sub-regulation 4. » A combination of one or more of the methods prescribed, save that biological control reserves and areas where biological control agents are effective shall not be disturbed by other control methods to the extent that the agents are destroyed or become ineffective.
National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998) (NFA)	According to this Act, the Minister may declare a tree, group of trees, woodland or a species of trees as protected. Notice of the List of Protected Tree Species under the National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998) was published in GNR 734. The prohibitions provide that "no person may cut, damage, disturb, destroy or remove any protected tree, or collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, except under a licence granted by the Minister".	DFFE	A licence is required for the removal of protected trees. It is therefore necessary to conduct a survey that will determine the number and relevant details pertaining to protected tree species present in the development footprint for the submission of relevant permits to authorities prior to the disturbance of these individuals. The Ecological Impact Assessment undertaken as part of the EIA Phase included a site visit which allowed for the identification of any protected trees which may require a license in terms of the NFA within the project site (refer to Appendix D). Three provincially protected species were recorded, as listed within the Free State Nature Conservation Bill (2007), namely; Aloe davyana, Boophone disticha, Schizocarpus nervosus and Ammocharis coranica. It is recommended that a pre-

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
			construction walk-through is done by a registered botanical specialist, prior to the start of the construction phase, during which, these protected plants are identified and mapped. This information should then be used to apply for the necessary floral permits (from DESTEA) in order to gain permission for the removal, relocation, disturbance or destruction of these species.
National Veld and Forest Fire Act (No. 101 of 1998) (NVFFA)	Chapter 4 of the NVFFA places a duty on owners to prepare and maintain firebreaks, the procedure in this regard, and the role of adjoining owners and the fire protection association. Provision is also made for the making of firebreaks on the international boundary of the Republic of South Africa. The applicant must ensure that firebreaks are wide and long enough to have a reasonable chance of preventing a veldfire from spreading to or from neighbouring land, it does not cause soil erosion, and it is reasonably free of inflammable material capable of carrying a veldfire across it. Chapter 5 of the Act places a duty on all owners to acquire equipment and have available personnel to fight fires. Every owner on whose land a veldfire may start or burn or from whose land it may spread must have such equipment, protective clothing and trained personnel for extinguishing fires, and ensure that in his or her absence responsible persons are present on or near his or her land who, in	DFFE	While no permitting or licensing requirements arise from this legislation, this Act will be applicable during the construction and operation of the Vrede Solar PV Facility, in terms of the preparation and maintenance of firebreaks, and the need to provide appropriate equipment and trained personnel for firefighting purposes.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
	the event of fire, will extinguish the fire or assist in doing so, and take all reasonable steps to alert the owners of adjoining land and the relevant fire protection association, if any.		
Hazardous Substances Act (No. 15 of 1973) (HAS)	This Act regulates the control of substances that may cause injury, or ill health, or death due to their toxic, corrosive, irritant, strongly sensitising or inflammable nature or the generation of pressure thereby in certain instances and for the control of certain electronic products. To provide for the rating of such substances or products in relation to the degree of danger, to provide for the prohibition and control of the importation, manufacture, sale, use, operation, modification, disposal or dumping of such substances and products. » Group I and II: Any substance or mixture of a substance that might by reason of its toxic, corrosive etc., nature or because it generates pressure through decomposition, heat or other means, cause extreme risk of injury etc., can be declared as Group I or Group II substance » Group IV: any electronic product, and » Group V: any radioactive material. The use, conveyance, or storage of any hazardous substance (such as distillate fuel) is prohibited without an appropriate license being in force.	Department of Health (DoH)	It is necessary to identify and list all Group I, II, III, and IV hazardous substances that may be on site and in what operational context they are used, stored or handled. If applicable, a license would be required to be obtained from the DoH.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA)	The Minister may by notice in the Gazette publish a list of waste management activities that have, or are likely to have, a detrimental effect on the environment. The Minister may amend the list by – » Adding other waste management activities to the list. » Removing waste management activities from the list. » Making other changes to the particulars on the list. In terms of the Regulations published in terms of NEM:WA (GNR 912), a BA or EIA is required to be undertaken for identified listed activities. Any person who stores waste must at least take steps, unless otherwise provided by this Act, to ensure that: » The containers in which any waste is stored, are intact and not corroded or in » Any other way rendered unlit for the safe storage of waste. » Adequate measures are taken to prevent accidental spillage or leaking. » The waste cannot be blown away. » Nuisances such as odour, visual impacts and breeding of vectors do not arise, and » Pollution of the environment and harm to health are prevented.	DFFE – Hazardous Waste Free State DEDTEA	No waste listed activities are triggered by proposed project, therefore, no Waste Management License is required to be obtained. General and hazardous waste handling, storage and disposal will be required during construction and operation. The National Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste (GNR 926) published under Section 7(1)(c) of NEM:WA will need to be considered in this regard.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
National Road Traffic Act (No. 93 of 1996) (NRTA)	The technical recommendations for highways (TRH 11): "Draft Guidelines for Granting of Exemption Permits for the Conveyance of Abnormal Loads and for other Events on Public Roads" outline the rules and conditions which apply to the transport of abnormal loads and vehicles on public roads and the detailed procedures to be followed in applying for exemption permits are described and discussed. Legal axle load limits and the restrictions imposed on abnormally heavy loads are discussed in relation to the damaging effect on road pavements, bridges, and culverts. The general conditions, limitations, and escort requirements for abnormally dimensioned loads and vehicles are also discussed and reference is made to speed restrictions, power/mass ratio, mass distribution, and general operating conditions for abnormal loads and vehicles. Provision is also made for the granting of permits for all other exemptions from the requirements of the National Road Traffic Act and the relevant Regulations.	South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL) – national roads Free State Department of Police, Roads and Transport	An abnormal load / vehicle permit may be required to transport the various components to site for construction. These include route clearances and permits required for vehicles carrying abnormally heavy or abnormally dimensioned loads and transport vehicles exceeding the dimensional limitations (length) of 22m. Depending on the trailer configuration and height when loaded, some of the on-site substation and BESS components may not meet specified dimensional limitations (height and width) which will require a permit.
Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act (Act No. 21 of 2007)	The Astronomy Geographic Advantage (AGA) Act (No. 21 of 2007) provides for the preservation and protection of areas within South Africa that are uniquely suited for optical and radio astronomy; for intergovernmental co-operation and	Department of Science and Technology.	The site proposed for the development is located within the Free State Province and well outside of those areas considered as nationally significant astronomy advantage areas, and

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
	public consultation on matters concerning nationally significant astronomy advantage areas and for matters connected thereto. Chapter 2 of the Act allows for the declaration of astronomy advantage areas whilst Chapter 3 pertains to the management and control of astronomy advantage areas. Management and control of astronomy advantage areas include, amongst others, the following: * Restrictions on use of radio frequency spectrum in astronomy advantage areas * Declared activities in core or central astronomy advantage area * Identified activities in coordinated astronomy advantage area; and * Authorisation to undertake identified activities.		therefore the requirements of this legislation are not considered applicable.
Aviation Act (Act No 74 of 1962) 13th amendment of the Civil Aviation Regulations (CARS) 1997	Any structure exceeding 45m above ground level or structures where the top of the structure exceeds 150m above the mean ground level, the mean ground level considered to be the lowest point in a 3km radius around such structure. Structures lower than 45m, which are considered as a danger to aviation shall be marked as such when specified. Overhead wires, cables etc., crossing a river, valley or major roads shall be marked and in addition their supporting towers marked and lighted if an aeronautical	South African Civil Aviation Authority (CAA)	This Act will find application during the operation phase of Vrede Solar PV Facility. Appropriate marking of project infrastructure >45m above ground level is required to meet the specifications as detailed in the CAR Part 139.01.33. An obstacle approval would be obtained from the South African CAA.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
	study indicates it could constitute a hazard to aircraft.		
	Provincial Policies / Legislation		
The Free State Nature Conservation Bill 2007	The above-mentioned Nature Conservation Bill accompanied by all amendments is regarded by Free State Department of Economic, Small Business Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs as the legally binding, provincial documents, providing regulations, guidelines and procedures with the aim of protecting game and fish, the conservation of flora and fauna and the destruction of problematic (vermin and invasive) species.	Free State Department of Economic, Small Business Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs	Development of the Vrede Solar PV Facility must be planned with due recognition of protected species that may be present within the development footprint, and the protections afforded these species. An Ecological Impact Assessment has been undertaken as part of the EIA Phase (refer to **Appendix D**). Three provincially protected species were recorded, as listed within the Free State Nature Conservation Bill (2007), namely; Aloe davyana, Boophone disticha, Schizocarpus nervosus and Ammocharis coranica. It is recommended that a pre-construction walk-through is done by a registered botanical specialist, prior to the start of the construction phase, during which, these protected plants are identified and mapped. This information should then be used to apply for the necessary floral permits (from DESTEA) in order to gain permission for the removal, relocation, disturbance or destruction of these species.
The Free State Nature Conservation Ordinance (Act 8 of 1969) in its entirety	This Act provides for the sustainable utilisation of wild animals, biota and plants; provides for offences and penalties for contravention of the Act; and provides for the issuing of permits and other authorisations.	Free State DEDTEA	An Ecological Impact Assessment has been undertaken as part of the EIA Phase (refer to **Appendix D**). Three provincially protected species were recorded, as listed within the Free State Nature Conservation Bill (2007), namely; Aloe davyana, Boophone disticha,

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance Requirements
	Schedule 1 and 4 of the Free State Nature Conservation Ordinance (Act 8 of 1969) specify protected species and prohibition of alien species requirements.		Schizocarpus nervosus and Ammocharis coranica. It is recommended that a pre-construction walk-through is done by a registered botanical specialist, prior to the start of the construction phase, during which, these protected plants are identified and mapped. This information should then be used to apply for the necessary floral permits (from DESTEA) in order to gain permission for the removal, relocation, disturbance or destruction of these species.